

## Section 1: 424B4 (PROSPECTUS)

Filed pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4)  
Registration No. 333-249133  
And Registration No. 333-250119

# HALL OF FAME RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT CO.

HALL OF FAME RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT COMPANY  
Up to 17,857,142 Units  
Consisting of an Aggregate of up to 17,857,142 Shares of Common Stock and  
Warrants to Purchase up to 17,857,142 Shares of Common Stock  
at a Price of \$1.40 per Unit and  
Up to 17,857,142 Shares of Common Stock Issuable upon the Exercise of the  
Warrants Included in the Units

This prospectus relates to our offer and sale of up to 17,857,142 units (the “Units”), each consisting of one share of our common stock, par value 0.0001 per share (the “Common Stock”) and one warrant (the “Warrants”). Each Warrant will be exercisable for one share of our Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 (not less than 100% of the public Offering Price of each unit sold in this Offering) per share from the date of issuance through its expiration five years from the date of issuance. We refer to the offering that is the subject of this prospectus as the Offering. The Common Stock and the Warrants comprising the Units will separate upon the closing of the Offering and will be issued separately but may only be purchased as a Unit, and the Units will not be certificated and will not trade as a separate security.

See the section entitled “*Risk Factors*” beginning on page 14 of this prospectus to read about factors you should consider before investing in our securities.

Our Common Stock is traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol “HOFV” and our outstanding series of warrants (the “Existing Warrants”) are traded on Nasdaq under the symbol “HOFVW”. On November 13, 2020, the closing price of our Common Stock was \$2.49 and the closing price of our Existing Warrants was \$0.32. There is no public trading market for the Warrants to be issued in connection with this Offering and we do not intend to list the Warrants for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Warrants will be limited.

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), and as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements.

	Per Unit	Total
Public offering price	\$ 1.40	\$ 24,999,998.80
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 0.098	\$ 1,749,999.92
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$ 1.302	\$ 23,249,998.88

(1) See the section entitled “*Underwriting*” in this prospectus for additional disclosure regarding underwriter compensation and offering expenses

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The Offering is being underwritten on a firm commitment basis. We have granted the underwriters an option exercisable within 45 days from the date of this prospectus to purchase up to an additional 2,678,571 shares of Common Stock at a price of \$1.39 per share and/or up to an additional 2,678,571 Warrants at a price of \$0.01 price per Warrant, less the underwriting discount, cover over-allotments, if any.

The underwriters expect to deliver the securities to purchasers on November 18, 2020.

Book Running Manager

Maxim Group LLC

The date of this prospectus is November 16, 2020.

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<a href="#">ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS</a>	ii
<a href="#">CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS</a>	ii
<a href="#">SUMMARY OF THE PROSPECTUS</a>	1
<a href="#">SUMMARY FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA OF HOFRE</a>	7
<a href="#">SUMMARY FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA OF GPAQ</a>	8
<a href="#">UNAUDITED PRO FORMA COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION</a>	9
<a href="#">RISK FACTORS</a>	14
<a href="#">DILUTION</a>	37
<a href="#">USE OF PROCEEDS</a>	38
<a href="#">BUSINESS</a>	39
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF HOFRE</a>	45
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF GPAQ</a>	54
<a href="#">MANAGEMENT</a>	58
<a href="#">EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION</a>	66
<a href="#">DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES</a>	77
<a href="#">MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES</a>	84
<a href="#">BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES</a>	88
<a href="#">CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS</a>	90
<a href="#">UNDERWRITING</a>	99
<a href="#">LEGAL MATTERS</a>	101
<a href="#">EXPERTS</a>	101
<a href="#">WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION</a>	101

You should rely only on the information provided in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with different information. We are not making an offer of these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any date other than the date of the applicable document. Since the respective dates of this prospectus and the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus, our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed.

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”). The exhibits to the registration statement contain the full text of certain contracts and other important documents we have summarized in this prospectus. Since these summaries may not contain all the information that you may find important in deciding whether to purchase our securities, you should review the full text of these documents. The registration statement and the exhibits can be obtained from the Commission as indicated under the sections entitled “*Where You Can Find More Information.*”

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information from that contained in this prospectus. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any exercise of the rights. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. You should read carefully the entirety of this prospectus before making an investment decision.

The distribution of this prospectus and the Offering and the sale of our securities in certain jurisdictions may be restricted by law. This prospectus does not constitute an offer of, or a solicitation of an offer to buy any of our securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not permitted. No action is being taken in any jurisdiction outside the United States to permit an offering of our securities or possession or distribution of this prospectus in that jurisdiction. Persons who come into possession of this prospectus in jurisdictions outside the United States are required to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions as to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus applicable to those jurisdictions.

Unless the context indicates otherwise, references in this prospectus to the “Company,” “HOFRE,” “we,” “us,” “our” and similar terms refer to Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company.

### CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus may contain “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Such statements are generally identified by use of words such as “will likely result,” “are expected to,” “will continue,” “is anticipated,” “estimated,” “believe,” “intend,” “plan,” “projection,” “outlook,” “target,” “seek,” or words of similar meaning. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding future opportunities for the Company and the Company’s estimated future results. Such forward-looking statements are based upon the current beliefs and expectations of our management and are inherently subject to significant business, economic and competitive uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are difficult to predict and generally beyond our control. Actual results and the timing of events may differ materially from the results anticipated in these forward-looking statements.

In addition to factors identified elsewhere in this prospectus, the following risks, among others, could cause actual results and the timing of events to differ materially from the anticipated results or other expectations expressed in the forward-looking statements: the benefits of the Business Combination; the future financial performance of the Company and its subsidiaries, including Newco (as defined below); changes in the market in which the Company competes; expansion and other plans and opportunities; the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company’s business; the Company’s ability to raise financing in the future; the Company’s ability to maintain the listing of its Common Stock on Nasdaq; other factors detailed under the section titled “Risk Factors” in this prospectus.

Actual results, performance or achievements may differ materially, and potentially adversely, from any projections and forward-looking statements and the assumptions on which those forward-looking statements are based. There can be no assurance that the data contained herein is reflective of future performance to any degree. You are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements as a predictor of future performance. All information set forth herein speaks only as of the date hereof, in the case of information about the Company, or as of the date of such information, in the case of information from persons other than the Company, and we disclaim any intention or obligation to update any forward-looking statements as a result of developments occurring after the date of this prospectus. Forecasts and estimates regarding the Company’s industry and end markets are based on sources we believe to be reliable, however there can be no assurance these forecasts and estimates will prove accurate in whole or in part. Annualized, pro forma, projected and estimated numbers are used for illustrative purpose only, are not forecasts and may not reflect actual results.

## SUMMARY OF THE PROSPECTUS

*This summary highlights selected information from this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that is important to you in making an investment decision. This summary is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information included in this prospectus. Before making your investment decision with respect to our securities, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including the information under “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of HOFRE,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of GPAQ,” “Unaudited Pro Forma Combined Financial Statements” and the financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.*

### **The Company**

We are a resort and entertainment company leveraging the power and popularity of professional football and its legendary players in partnership with the National Football Museum, Inc., doing business as the Pro Football Hall of Fame (“PFHOF”). Headquartered in Canton, Ohio, we own the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, a multi-use sports, entertainment and media destination centered around the PFHOF’s campus. We expect to create a diversified set of revenue streams through developing themed attractions, premier entertainment programming, sponsorships and media. The strategic plan has been developed in three phases of growth.

The first phase of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls is operational, consisting of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the National Youth Football & Sports Complex, and HOF Village Media Group, LLC (“Hall of Fame Village Media”). In 2016, HOF Village completed the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, a sports and entertainment venue with a seating capacity of approximately 23,000. The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium hosts multiple sports and entertainment events, including the NFL Hall of Fame Game, Enshrinement and Concert for Legends during the annual Pro Football Hall of Fame Enshrinement Week. In 2016, HOF Village opened the National Youth Football & Sports Complex, which will consist of eight full-sized, multi-use regulation football fields, five of which have been completed in Phase I. The facility hosts camps and tournaments for football players, as well as athletes from across the country in other sports such as lacrosse, rugby and soccer. In 2017, HOF Village formed a sports and entertainment media company, Hall of Fame Village Media, leveraging the sport of professional football to produce exclusive programming by licensing the extensive content controlled by the PFHOF as well as new programming assets developed from live events such as youth tournaments, camps and sporting events held at the National Youth Football & Sports Complex and the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium.

We are developing new hospitality, attraction and corporate assets surrounding the Pro Football Hall of Fame Museum as part of a Phase II development plan. Plans for future components of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls include two hotels (one on campus and one in downtown Canton about five minutes from campus), the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, the Constellation Center for Excellence (an office building including retail and dining establishments), the Center for Performance (a convention center/field house), and the Hall of Fame Retail Promenade. We are pursuing a differentiation strategy across three pillars, including Destination-Based Assets, the Media Company, and Gaming (including the Fantasy Football League we acquired a majority stake in). Phase III expansion plans include the addition of the Hall of Fame Experience (an immersive VR/AR attraction), a hotel with retail space, a performance center/arena, and multi-family housing.

### **Background**

On July 1, 2020, we (formerly known as GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc.) consummated the previously announced business combination with HOF Village, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“HOF Village”), pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger dated September 16, 2019 (as amended on November 6, 2019, March 10, 2020 and May 22, 2020, the “Merger Agreement”), by and among the Company, Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation (“GPAQ”), GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Acquiror Merger Sub”), GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Company Merger Sub”), HOF Village and HOF Village Newco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (“Newco”). The transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are referred to in this prospectus as the “Business Combination.”

Upon the consummation of the Business Combination: (i) Acquiror Merger Sub merged with and into GPAQ, with GPAQ continuing as the surviving entity (the “Acquiror Merger”) and (ii) Company Merger Sub merged with and into Newco, with Newco continuing as the surviving entity (the “Company Merger”). In advance of the Company Merger, HOF Village transferred all of its assets, liabilities and obligations to Newco pursuant to a contribution agreement. In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, the Company changed its name from “GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc.” to “Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company.” As a result of the Business Combination, GPAQ and Newco continue as our wholly owned subsidiaries.

In connection with the consummation of the Business Combination and pursuant to the Merger Agreement, (a) each issued and outstanding unit of GPAQ, if not already detached, was detached and each holder of such a unit was deemed to hold one share of GPAQ Class A common stock and one GPAQ warrant (“GPAQ Warrant”), (b) each issued and outstanding share of GPAQ Class A common stock (excluding any shares held by a GPAQ stockholder that elected to have its shares redeemed pursuant to GPAQ’s organizational documents) was converted automatically into the right to receive 1.421333 shares of our Common Stock, following which all shares of GPAQ Class A common stock ceased to be outstanding and were automatically canceled and cease to exist; (c) each issued and outstanding share of GPAQ Class F common stock was converted automatically into the right to receive one share of Common Stock, following which all shares of GPAQ Class F common stock ceased to be outstanding and were automatically canceled and cease to exist; (d) each issued and outstanding GPAQ Warrant (including GPAQ private placement warrants) was automatically converted into one Warrant to purchase 1.421333 shares of Common Stock per warrant, following which all GPAQ Warrants ceased to be outstanding and were automatically canceled and retired and cease to exist; and (e) each issued and outstanding membership interest in Newco converted automatically into the right to receive a pro rata portion of the Company Merger Consideration (as defined in the Merger Agreement), which was payable in shares of Common Stock.

The rights of holders of our Common Stock and Existing Warrants are governed by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the “Certificate of Incorporation”), our amended and restated bylaws (the “Bylaws”) and the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”), and in the case of our Existing Warrants, the Warrant Agreement, dated January 24, 2018, between GPAQ and the Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company (the “Existing Warrant Agreement”), each of which is described below under “Description of Securities.” On November 3, 2020, our stockholders approved an amendment to our Certificate of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of our Common Stock from 100,000,000 to 300,000,000.

### **Going Concern**

Our auditor has included a “going concern” explanatory paragraph in its report on the consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 of our predecessor HOF Village, LLC, expressing substantial doubt about its ability to continue as an ongoing business for the next twelve months. The consolidated financial statements of HOF Village, LLC for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019 do not include any adjustments that may result from the outcome of this uncertainty. We believe that, as a result of the recent developments (discussed below), we currently have sufficient cash and financing commitments to fund our operations over the next year. We expect that we will need to raise additional financing to accomplish our development plan over the next several years. If we cannot secure the financing needed to continue our development plans, our shareholders may lose some or all of their investment in us.

### **Recent Developments**

In addition to completing the Business Combination on July 1, 2020 as discussed above, the following recent developments have occurred.

#### ***Amendment of Bridge Loan under Term Loan Agreement.***

On June 30, 2020, we entered into an amendment to the \$65 million bridge loan (the “Bridge Loan”) dated March 20, 2018 among us, various lenders party thereto (“Lenders”) and GACP Finance Co., LLC (“GACP”), as administrative agent (the “Term Loan Agreement”), which further extended the maturity date to November 30, 2020, updated certain defined terms to align with the final transaction structure resulting from the Business Combination, specified the amount of proceeds from the Business Combination and Private Placement (defined below) that were required to be paid towards amounts outstanding under the Term Loan Agreement (the “Gordon Pointe Transaction Prepayment Amount”), added a fee payable to certain Lenders relative to the amounts owed after giving effect to the Gordon Pointe Transaction Prepayment Amount, amended various provisions related to mandatory prepayments of outstanding amounts owed under the Term Loan Agreement (including, but not limited to, prepayments due in connection with future equity and debt raises, which includes this offering), and other minor amendments regarding HOF Village Hotel II, LLC and Mountaineer GM LLC to facilitate their planned operations.

On July 1, 2020, we used proceeds from the Business Combination to pay \$15.5 million on the Bridge Loan, while an additional \$15.0 million of the Bridge Loan converted into equity in the Company. The remaining balance of the Bridge Loan following the Business Combination was approximately \$34.5 million. While we expect to secure sufficient capital to repay our indebtedness under our Bridge Loan, currently, we do not have the capital to repay the Bridge Loan in full upon maturity and we cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to source such capital by the Bridge Loan maturity date. Our inability to repay the obligations under the Bridge Loan when due would result in a default under the Bridge Loan, which, if enforced, would (a) cause all obligations under the Bridge Loan to become immediately due and payable and (b) grant GACP, as administrative agent, the right to take any or all actions and exercise any remedies available to a secured party under the relevant documents or applicable law or in equity, including commencing foreclosure proceedings on our properties. However, to the extent we do not have sufficient funds to pay the outstanding balance under the Bridge Loan at maturity, an affiliate of Industrial Realty Group, LLC (“Industrial Realty Group”) has agreed to advance funds to the Company to pay off the Bridge Loan, under the terms of the guarantee. As a result, Industrial Realty Group would become a lender to the Company with a maturity date of August 2021.

A subordinated promissory note entered into on February 7, 2020, effective as of November 27, 2019, as amended, between HOF Village, as borrower, and Industrial Realty Group, as lender, in an amount up to \$30.0 million (the “IRG November Note”) is intended to provide us with available funding that can help prevent a default under the Bridge Loan and, if approved by Industrial Realty Group and HOF Village and not otherwise depleted, to provide additional working capital to the Company and/or to pay all or some portion of the remaining balance of the Bridge Loan. Any other future advances under the IRG November Note require the approval of both HOF Village and Industrial Realty Group (each in their sole discretion), except for advances required to prevent a default under the Bridge Loan (which advances Industrial Realty Group may make without HOF Village’s consent).

#### ***IRG Side Letter***

On June 25, 2020, we reached an agreement with Industrial Realty Group that in the event that Industrial Realty Group or any of its affiliates or related entities advance funds to pay off the Bridge Loan under the guaranty or otherwise and assume the role of Lender, (i) certain mandatory prepayment provisions will be deleted and no longer be applicable, (ii) the maturity date of the Term Loan Agreement will be extended to August 31, 2021 and (iii) we will not be required to pay to Industrial Realty Group or any of its affiliates or related entities (each an “IRG Entity”) any principal, interest, or other obligations due under the Term Loan Agreement if payment of such amounts would cause the borrowers to violate applicable Nasdaq or securities-law requirements.

#### ***Note Purchase Agreement***

On July 1, 2020, concurrently with the closing of the Business Combination, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “Note Purchase Agreement”) with certain funds managed by Magnetar Financial, LLC and the other purchasers listed on the signature pages thereto (together, the “Purchasers”), pursuant to which we agreed to issue and sell to the Purchasers in a private placement (the “Private Placement”) \$20,721,293 in aggregate principal amount of our 8.00% Convertible Notes due 2025 (the “PIPE Notes”). Pursuant to the terms of the Note Purchase Agreement, the PIPE Notes are convertible into shares of Common Stock at the option of PIPE Note holders, and we may, at our option, redeem the PIPE Notes in exchange for cash (or, at the option of PIPE Note holders, shares of our Common Stock) and warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock.

Industrial Realty Group exchanged \$9.0 million of the amount outstanding under the IRG November Note for PIPE Notes in the principal amount of \$9.0 million and, at present, the outstanding balance of the IRG November Notes is \$13.3 million. Gordon Pointe Management, LLC exchanged \$500,000 of the principal component of the indebtedness owed to such Purchaser by GPAQ under loan agreements and related promissory notes for PIPE Notes in the principal amount of \$500,000. Seven other Purchasers exchanged a total of \$4,221,293 in GPAQ founder notes held by such Purchasers for PIPE Notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$4,221,293. Consequently, we received cash proceeds from the issuance and sale of the PIPE Notes of approximately \$7 million. We used proceeds of the Private Placement to fund the Company’s obligations related to the Merger Agreement and to pay transaction fees and expenses and intend to use remaining proceeds of the Private Placement to satisfy our working capital obligations.

The Private Placement was conducted in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) thereof as a transaction by an issuer not involving any public offering. The offer and sale of the PIPE Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act or applicable state securities laws, and consequently, the PIPE Notes may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration under the Securities Act or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state laws.

#### ***Issuance of 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock***

On October 13, 2020, we issued to American Capital Center, LLC (the “Preferred Investor”) 900 shares of 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock (“Series A Preferred Stock”) at \$1,000 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$900,000. We paid the Preferred Investor an origination fee of 2%. The issuance and sale of the Series A Preferred Stock to the Preferred Investor was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. HOFRE used half of the proceeds from the sale of the Series A Preferred Stock to pay down outstanding amounts under its Bridge Loan.

#### ***TAAS Agreement***

On October 9, 2020, Newco, entered into a Technology as a Service Agreement (the “TAAS Agreement”) with Johnson Controls, Inc. (“Johnson Controls”). Pursuant to the TAAS Agreement, Johnson Controls will provide certain services related to the construction and development of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls (the “Project”), including, but not limited to, (i) design assist consulting, equipment sales and turn-key installation services in respect of specified systems to be constructed as part of Phase 2 and Phase 3 of the Project and (ii) maintenance and lifecycle services in respect of certain systems constructed as part of Phase 1, and to be constructed as part of Phase 2 and Phase 3, of the Project. Under the terms of the TAAS Agreement, Newco has agreed to pay Johnson Controls up to an aggregate \$217,934,637 for services rendered by Johnson Controls over the term of the TAAS Agreement.

#### ***Media Deal With Sports Illustrated Studios***

Effective as of October 31, 2020, Newco entered into a Shopping and Distribution Agreement with WaV Sports & Entertainment, LLC and 101 SI Investco, LLC in connection with the possible development, production, distribution and exploitation of a docuseries centered on the NFL Alumni Academy, the NFL Alumni Association’s player development program. We believe this strategic partnership will enable HOFRE to advance its business goals and objectives by creating exciting new content for its media division, which may be used to further support its long-term strategic priorities.

#### ***Appointment of New Director***

On November 13, 2020, HOFRE's board of directors appointed Lisa Roy to serve as a Class A director of the Company effective immediately. Ms. Roy has not yet been appointed to any committees of the board of directors and will receive the same compensation for her service as all of HOFRE's independent directors.

## **Refinancing Loan**

On October 6, 2020, our subsidiary, Newco, signed a nonbinding term sheet with a new lender (the “New Lender”) pursuant to which the New Lender has proposed to provide Newco and its subsidiaries a loan (the “Refinancing Loan”) of up to \$45 million with a term of 12 months (the “Initial Term”) plus a potential 12-month optional extension (the “Extension”) and an interest rate of 10.0% per annum during the Initial Term and no less than 12.5% during the Extension, in each case payable monthly in advance. The Refinancing Loan would be secured by a first lien on all of our property. The closing of the Refinancing Loan is conditioned upon, among other things, HOFRE receiving funds through the sale of our equity securities in an amount equal to the greater of (i) \$30 million and (ii) an amount sufficient to receive a construction loan. The New Lender would have the right of first offer to provide construction loan financing. We intend to use the proceeds of the Refinancing Loan to prepay the outstanding balance of our Bridge Loan. The current outstanding balance of the Bridge Loan is approximately \$34 million, which matures and is payable in full on November 30, 2020.

## **Emerging Growth Company**

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in Section 2(a) of the Securities Act, as modified by the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the “JOBS Act”), and we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

Further, Section 102(b)(1) of the JOBS Act exempts emerging growth companies from being required to comply with new or revised financial accounting standards until private companies (that is, those that have not had a registration statement under the Securities Act declared effective or do not have a class of securities registered under the Exchange Act) are required to comply with the new or revised financial accounting standards. The JOBS Act provides that a company can elect to opt out of the extended transition period and comply with the requirements that apply to non-emerging growth companies, but any such an election to opt out is irrevocable. We have elected not to opt out of such extended transition period, which means that when a standard is issued or revised and it has different application dates for public or private companies, we, as an emerging growth company, can adopt the new or revised standard at the time private companies adopt the new or revised standard. This may make comparison of our financial statements with another public company, which is neither an emerging growth company nor an emerging growth company that has opted out of using the extended transition period, difficult or impossible because of the potential differences in accounting standards used.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earlier of: (1) the last day of the fiscal year (a) following the fifth anniversary of the closing of the Company’s initial public offering, (b) in which we have total annual revenue of at least \$1.07 billion, or (c) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common equity that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the prior fiscal year’s second fiscal quarter; and (2) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.00 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the prior three-year period. References herein to “emerging growth company” have the meaning associated with it in the JOBS Act.

## **The COVID-19 Pandemic**

We are closely monitoring the outbreak of respiratory illness caused by a novel strain of coronavirus, COVID-19. The World Health Organization has declared COVID-19 a “pandemic” and the federal, state and local governments have implemented mandatory closures and other restrictive measures in response to the outbreak, certain of which have been subsequently loosened. Many large-scale events in the United States have been cancelled, including in the sports industry, however the NFL regular season is underway with appropriate restrictions to mitigate the health risks to the teams and their fans. These closures, restrictions on travel, stay-at-home orders and other mitigation measures, in addition to the greater public’s concern regarding the spread of coronavirus, have significantly impacted all facets of the economy, and may have an adverse impact on our business operations and financial results. The continued spread of coronavirus, or fear thereof, may also delay the implementation of our business strategy. The impact of COVID-19 on the capital markets may impact our future ability to access debt or equity financing.

## **Risk Factors**

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties, including those highlighted in the section titled “Risk Factors”, that represent challenges that we face in connection with the successful implementation of our strategy and growth of our business.

## **Additional Information**

Upon consummation of the Business Combination and, in connection therewith, we became a successor issuer to GPAQ by operation of Rule 12g-3(a) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”).

Our principal executive offices are located at 2626 Fulton Drive NW, Canton, Ohio 44718. Our telephone number is (330) 458-9176. Our website address is [www.HOFREco.com](http://www.HOFREco.com). Information contained on our website or connected thereto does not constitute part of, and is not incorporated by reference into, this prospectus or the registration statement of which it forms a part.

## OFFERING SUMMARY

*The following summary describes the principal terms of the Offering, but is not intended to be complete. See the information under the heading “The Offering” in this prospectus for a more detailed description of the terms and conditions of the Offering.*

<b>Securities Offered</b>	We are offering Units consisting of one share of our Common Stock and one Warrant. The Units will separate upon the closing of the Offering and the Common Stock and Warrants will be issued separately.
<b>Size of Offering</b>	17,857,142 Units.
<b>Offering Price</b>	\$1.40 per Unit (the “Offering Price”)
<b>Warrants Offered</b>	Each Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of our Common Stock at an exercise price of \$1.40 (not less than 100% of the public Offering Price of each unit sold in this Offering) per share, subject to adjustment, from the date of issuance through its expiration five years from the date of issuance. The Warrants will be exercisable for cash, or, solely during any period after issuance of the Warranty when a registration statement for the exercise of the Warrants is not in effect, on a cashless basis, at any time and from time to time after the date of issuance. We do not intend to apply for listing of the Warrants on any securities exchange or trading system. This prospectus also relates to the offering of the common shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.
<b>Shares of Common Stock outstanding before this Offering</b>	32,741,779 shares <sup>(1)</sup>
<b>Shares of Common Stock to be outstanding after this Offering</b>	50,598,921 shares <sup>(1)</sup> , excluding the possible sale of over-allotment shares, and assuming none of the warrants issued in this offering are exercised.
<b>Underwriter’s Overallotment Option</b>	We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable within 45 days after the closing of this Offering, to acquire up to an additional 2,678,571 shares of Common Stock and/or up to an additional 2,678,571 Warrants, solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments.
<b>Use of Proceeds</b>	We expect the aggregate net proceeds from the Offering will be approximately \$22.85 million (or \$26.34 million if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full), after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Under the terms of the Bridge Loan with GACP, we must use at least one-half the net proceeds from the Offering to prepay outstanding amounts under the Bridge Loan. We plan to use the net proceeds from the Offering and, if necessary, other available funds to prepay outstanding amounts under the Bridge Loan. We intend to use any remaining net proceeds from the Offering for general corporate purposes. The precise amount and timing of the application of such proceeds will depend upon our funding requirements and the availability and cost of other funds. See “ <i>Use of Proceeds.</i> ”

**Risk Factors**

Investing in our securities involves substantial risks. You should carefully review and consider the “Risk Factors” section of this prospectus beginning on page 14 and the other information in this prospectus for a discussion of the factors you should consider before you decide to invest in this offering.

**Market for Securities**

Our Common Stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “HOFV.” We do not intend to list the Warrants on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market.

**Transfer Agent, Registrar and Warrant Agent**

The transfer agent and registrar of our Common Stock and the Warrant Agent for the Warrants is Continental Stock Transfer and Trust Company. Its address is

(1) The number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding before and after the completion of this Offering is based on 32,741,779 shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of November 16, 2020, and excludes the following:

- 24,731,195 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of Existing Warrants with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share;
- 1,812,727 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance of awards under our 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan;
- (i) approximately 10,645,000 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance upon redemption by us of the PIPE Notes, including approximately 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants that would be issued in connection with such redemption or (ii) approximately 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance upon conversion by holders of the PIPE Notes (excluding the adjustment to the Conversion Rate (defined below) occurring in connection with closing this Offering. See “*Risk Factors – The Conversion Rate of the PIPE Notes will be adjusted pursuant to the terms of the Note Purchase Agreement in connection with the 7% underwriting discount, increasing dilution upon conversion of the PIPE Notes.*”);
- 283,181 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance upon vesting of inducement restricted stock unit grants;
- 75,000 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance as payment to Brand X (as defined herein) under the Services Agreement (as defined herein);
- 900 shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, which is not convertible into any other capital stock of HOFRE; and
- 17,857,142 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants.

Except as otherwise noted, all information in this prospectus reflects and assumes (i) no exercise of the underwriter’s over-allotment option, and (ii) no exercise of any Warrants sold in this Offering.

## SUMMARY FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA OF HOFRE

The following table sets forth selected historical financial information derived from HOFRE's unaudited financial statements as of and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and 2019 and HOF Village's audited financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2019 and as of December 31, 2018, each of which is included elsewhere in this prospectus. Such financial information should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The historical financial information below prior to HOFRE's reverse merger and recapitalization on July 1, 2020 represents the historical financial information of HOF Village, LLC.

The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period. You should carefully read the following selected financial information in conjunction with the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of HOFRE" and the financial statements of HOFRE and HOF Village, LLC and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	<u>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020</u>	<u>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019</u>	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2019</u>	<u>Year Ended December 31, 2018</u>
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>				
Total revenues	\$ 5,344,233	\$ 6,169,424	\$ 7,861,331	\$ 6,889,148
Total operating expenses	27,555,553	31,183,283	40,821,385	23,933,042
Loss from operations	(22,211,320)	(25,013,859)	(32,960,054)	(17,043,894)
Total other expense	(34,561,670)	(17,290,133)	22,943,826	16,581,730
Net loss	<u>\$ (56,772,990)</u>	<u>\$ (42,303,992)</u>	<u>\$ (55,903,880)</u>	<u>\$ (33,625,624)</u>
	<u>As of September 30, 2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	<u>As of December 31, 2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>				
<b>Assets</b>				
Cash and restricted cash	\$ 23,842,191	\$ 7,401,913	\$ 8,614,592	\$ 8,417,950
Property and equipment, net	126,868,808	137,646,629	134,910,887	145,810,591
Project development costs	122,011,617	80,054,051	88,587,699	80,744,934
Other assets	8,070,363	2,548,746	3,648,228	4,307,805
Total assets	<u>\$ 280,792,979</u>	<u>\$ 227,651,339</u>	<u>\$ 235,761,406</u>	<u>\$ 239,281,280</u>
<b>Liabilities and Members' Equity</b>				
Notes payable, net	\$ 108,127,273	\$ 144,141,017	\$ 164,922,714	\$ 130,558,352
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	15,554,157	13,010,246	12,871,487	5,271,070
Due to affiliates	2,241,106	15,430,943	19,333,590	9,874,297
Other liabilities	4,857,949	6,519,906	3,684,276	2,724,342
Total liabilities	<u>\$ 130,780,485</u>	<u>\$ 179,102,112</u>	<u>\$ 200,812,067</u>	<u>\$ 148,428,061</u>
Stockholders' equity	150,012,494	48,549,227	34,949,339	90,853,219
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	<u>\$ 280,792,979</u>	<u>\$ 227,651,339</u>	<u>\$ 235,761,406</u>	<u>\$ 239,281,280</u>

## SUMMARY FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA OF GPAQ

The following table sets forth selected historical financial information derived from GPAQ's audited financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, each of which is included elsewhere in this prospectus. Such financial information should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period. You should carefully read the following selected financial information in conjunction with the section entitled "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of GPAQ*" and GPAQ's financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>	<b>Year Ended December 31, 2018</b>
<b>Statement of Operations Data:</b>		
Operating costs	\$ 1,415,881	\$ 780,534
Loss from operations	(1,415,881)	(780,534)
<b>Other income</b>		
Interest income on marketable securities	2,651,036	2,132,976
Unrealized gain on marketable securities	9,588	13,795
Provision for income taxes	(424,383)	(284,958)
Net(loss)income	<u>\$ 820,360</u>	<u>\$ 1,081,279</u>
Basic and diluted net (loss) income per common share	\$ (0.25)	\$ (0.12)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	4,098,986	3,953,561
<b>Balance Sheet Data:</b>		
Cash	\$ 2,122	\$ 89,557
Marketable securities held in Trust Account	\$ 117,285,210	\$ 128,396,771
Total assets	\$ 117,308,755	\$ 128,492,855
Common stock subject to possible redemption	\$ 104,308,846	\$ 118,451,128
Total stockholders' equity	\$ 5,000,001	\$ 5,000,004

## UNAUDITED PRO FORMA COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

### Introduction

The following unaudited pro forma combined financial information is provided to aid you in your analysis of the financial aspects of the Business Combination.

The unaudited pro forma combined statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and for the year ended December 31, 2019 give pro forma effect to the Business Combination as if it had occurred as of January 1, 2019. This information should be read together with “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of HOFRE*,” “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of GPAQ*” and HOF Village’s and GPAQ’s respective audited and unaudited financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The pro forma balance sheet is not included because the Business Combination was consummated on July 1, 2020 and the impact of the Business Combination is included in the September 30, 2020 unaudited financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

The unaudited pro forma combined statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 has been prepared using the following:

- HOF Village’s unaudited historical consolidated statement of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, as included elsewhere in this prospectus; and
- GPAQ’s unaudited historical statement of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2020, as filed with the SEC on August 10, 2020.

The unaudited pro forma combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019 has been prepared using the following:

- HOF Village’s audited historical consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019, as included elsewhere in this prospectus; and
- GPAQ’s audited historical consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2019, as included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### Description of the Business Combination

GPAQ acquired 100% of the issued and outstanding securities of Newco (the “Newco Units”), in exchange for 18,120,907 shares of Common Stock of Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company (formerly GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc.). **For more information about the Business Combination, please see the section entitled “Summary of Prospectus -- Background” above. Copies of the Merger Agreement, Amendment No. 1 to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, Amendment No. 2 to the Agreement and Plan of Merger and Amendment No. 3 to the Agreement and Plan of Merger are included as exhibits to the registration statement in which this prospectus is included.**

### Accounting for the Business Combination

The Business Combination will be accounted for as a reverse merger in accordance with U.S. GAAP. Under this method of accounting, GPAQ will be treated as the “acquired” company for financial reporting purposes. This determination was primarily based on the holders of Newco Units expecting to have a majority of the voting power of HOFRE, Newco’s senior management comprising substantially all of the senior management of HOFRE, the relative size of Newco compared to GPAQ, and Newco’s operations comprising the ongoing operations of HOFRE. Accordingly, for accounting purposes, the Business Combination will be treated as the equivalent of a capital transaction in which Newco is issuing stock for the net assets of GPAQ. The net assets of GPAQ will be stated at historical cost, with no goodwill or other intangible assets recorded. Operations prior to the Business Combination will be those of HOF Village.

### Basis of Pro Forma Presentation

The historical financial information has been adjusted to give pro forma effect to events that are related and/or directly attributable to the Business Combination, are factually supportable, and as it relates to the unaudited pro forma combined statement of operations, are expected to have a continuing impact on the results of HOFRE. The adjustments presented on the unaudited pro forma combined financial statements have been identified and presented to provide relevant information necessary for an accurate understanding of HOFRE upon consummation of the Business Combination.

The unaudited pro forma combined financial information is for illustrative purposes only. The financial results may have been different had the companies always been combined. You should not rely on the unaudited pro forma combined financial information as being indicative of the historical financial position and results that would have been achieved had the companies always been combined or the future financial position and results that HOFRE will experience. HOF Village and GPAQ have not had any historical relationship prior to the Business Combination. Accordingly, no pro forma adjustments were required to eliminate activities between the companies.

There is no historical activity with respect to Acquiror Merger Sub, GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc., or Company Merger Sub, and accordingly, no adjustments were required with respect to these entities in the pro forma combined financial statements.

Included in the shares outstanding and weighted average shares outstanding as presented in the pro forma combined financial statements are 18,120,907 shares of Common Stock issued to HOF Village stockholders.



**PRO FORMA COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
**NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2020**  
(UNAUDITED)

	(A) <u>HOFRE</u>	(B) <u>GPAQ</u>	Pro Forma <u>Adjustments</u>	Pro Forma <u>Income Statement</u>
Total revenues	\$ 5,344,233	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 5,344,233
Property operating expenses	18,099,436	-		18,099,436
Commission expense	1,257,648	-	-	1,257,648
Depreciation expense	8,198,469	-	-	8,198,469
Operating expenses	-	1,893,499	(1,604,193)(1)	289,306
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b><u>(22,211,320)</u></b>	<b><u>(1,893,499)</u></b>	<b><u>1,604,193</u></b>	<b><u>(22,500,626)</u></b>
<b>Other income (expense):</b>				
Interest income	-	310,441	(310,441) (2)	-
Interest expense	(4,825,045)	-	2,623,421 (3)	(2,201,624)
Business combination expenses	(19,137,165)		19,137,165 (1)	-
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(877,976)		-	(877,976)
Amortization of discount on note payable	(9,721,484)	-	5,923,305 (3)	(3,798,179)
<b>Loss before income taxes</b>	<b><u>(56,772,990)</u></b>	<b><u>(1,583,058)</u></b>	<b><u>28,977,643</u></b>	<b><u>(29,378,405)</u></b>
Provision for income taxes	-	(4,439)	4,439 (4)	-
<b>Net loss</b>	<b><u>\$ (56,772,990)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (1,587,497)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 28,982,082</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (29,378,405)</u></b>
Non-controlling interest	36,000	-	-	36,000
<b>Net loss attributable to shareholders</b>	<b><u>\$ (56,736,990)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (1,587,497)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 28,982,082</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (29,342,405)</u></b>
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	14,548,887	4,398,098	13,605,464 (5)	32,552,449
Basic and diluted net loss per share	<u>\$ (3.90)</u>	<u>\$ (0.39)</u>		<u>\$ (0.90)</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding, diluted	14,548,887	4,398,098	13,605,464 (5)	32,552,449
Diluted net income (loss) per share	<u>\$ (3.90)</u>	<u>\$ (0.39)</u>		<u>\$ (0.90)</u>

**PRO FORMA COMBINED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
**YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2019**  
**(UNAUDITED)**

	(C) <u>HOF Village</u>	(D) <u>GPAQ</u>	<u>Pro Forma Adjustments</u>	<u>Pro Forma Income Statement</u>
Total revenues	\$ 7,861,331	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 7,861,331
Property operating expenses	16,707,537	-	3,021,220(6)	19,408,076
Commission expense	1,003,226	-	-	1,003,226
Depreciation expense	10,915,839	-	-	10,915,839
Loss on abandonment of project development costs	12,194,783	-	-	12,194,783
Operating expenses	-	1,415,881	(769,247)(1)	646,634
<b>Loss from operations</b>	<b><u>(32,960,054)</u></b>	<b><u>(1,415,881)</u></b>	<b><u>(1,931,292)</u></b>	<b><u>(36,307,227)</u></b>
<b>Other income (expense):</b>				
Interest income	-	2,651,036	(2,651,036)(2)	-
Unrealized gain on marketable securities	-	9,588	(9,588)(2)	-
Interest expense	(9,416,099)	-	5,252,496(3)	(4,163,603)
Amortization of discount on note payable	(13,274,793)	-	10,274,086(3)	(3,000,707)
Other loss	(252,934)	-	-	(252,934)
<b>(Loss) income before income taxes</b>	<b><u>(55,903,880)</u></b>	<b><u>1,244,743</u></b>	<b><u>10,934,666</u></b>	<b><u>(43,724,471)</u></b>
Provision for income taxes	-	(424,383)	424,383(4)	-
<b>Net (loss) income</b>	<b><u>\$ (55,903,880)</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 820,360</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 11,359,049</u></b>	<b><u>\$ (43,724,471)</u></b>
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	18,120,907	4,098,986	28,436,019(5)	32,535,005
Basic and diluted net (loss) income per share	<u>\$ (3.09)</u>	<u>\$ (0.25)</u>		<u>\$ (1.34)</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding, diluted	18,120,907	4,098,986	28,436,019(5)	32,535,005
Diluted net income (loss) per share	<u>\$ (3.09)</u>	<u>\$ (0.25)</u>		<u>\$ (1.34)</u>

**Pro Forma Adjustments to the Unaudited Combined Statements of Operations**

- (A) Derived from the unaudited condensed consolidated statement of operations of HOFRE for the nine months ended September 30, 2020. See HOFRE's financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (B) Derived from the unaudited consolidated statement of operations of GPAQ for the six months ended June 30, 2020. See GPAQ's financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (C) Derived from the audited consolidated statement of operations of HOF Village for the year ended December 31, 2019. See HOF Village's financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (D) Derived from the audited statement of operations of GPAQ for the year ended December 31, 2019. See GPAQ's financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.
- (1) Represents an adjustment to eliminate direct, incremental costs of the Business Combination which are reflected in the historical financial statements of HOFRE and GPAQ in the amount of \$19,137,165 and \$1,604,193, respectively, for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and \$320,681 and \$769,247, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2019.

- (2) Represents an adjustment to eliminate interest income and unrealized gain on marketable securities held in the trust account as of the beginning of the period.
- (3) Represents an adjustment to eliminate interest expense on certain of HOFRE's notes payable as of the beginning of the period, as these were repaid upon consummation of the Business Combination.
- (4) To record normalized blended statutory income tax benefit rate of 21% for pro forma financial presentation purposes resulting in the recognition of an income tax benefit, which however, has been offset by a full valuation allowance as HOFRE expects to incur continuing losses.
- (5) The calculation of weighted average shares outstanding for basic and diluted net loss per share assumes that GPAQ's initial public offering occurred as of January 1, 2019. In addition, as the Business Combination is being reflected as if it had occurred on this date, the calculation of weighted average shares outstanding for basic and diluted net loss per share assumes that the shares have been outstanding for the entire period presented. This calculation is retroactively adjusted to eliminate the number of shares redeemed in the Business Combination for the entire period.
- (6) Reflects a stock based compensation expense of \$3,021,220 for shares to Michael Crawford.

The following presents the calculation of basic and diluted weighted average common shares outstanding. The computation of diluted loss per share excludes the effect of 17,400,000 Existing Warrants to purchase 24,731,196 shares of Common Stock because the inclusion of these securities would be anti-dilutive.

	<u>Combined</u>
<b>Weighted average shares calculation, basic and diluted</b>	
GPAQ public shares	4,082,910
GPAQ Sponsor shares, net of cancelled shares	2,035,772
GPAQ Sponsor shares transferred to HOF Village	414,259
GPAQ shares issued in satisfaction of outstanding fees and expenses	2,292,624
GPAQ shares issued in satisfaction of prior existing debt	4,872,604
Stock based compensation shares	715,929
GPAQ shares issued in the Business Combination	<u>18,120,907</u>
Weighted average shares outstanding	<u>32,535,005</u>
Percent of shares owned by Newco	81.2%
Percent of shares owned by GPAQ	18.8%

## COMPARATIVE SHARE INFORMATION

The following table sets forth the historical comparative share information for HOFRE and GPAQ on a stand-alone basis and the unaudited pro forma combined share information for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 and the year ended December 31, 2019, after giving effect to the Business Combination.

You should read the information in the following table in conjunction with the selected historical financial information summary and the historical financial statements of HOFRE and GPAQ and related notes that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited pro forma combined share information is derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, the unaudited pro forma combined financial statements and related notes included above.

The unaudited pro forma combined share information below does not purport to represent what the actual results of operations or the earnings per share would have been had the companies been combined during the periods presented, nor to project the Company's results of operations or earnings per share for any future date or period. The unaudited pro forma combined stockholders' equity per share information below does not purport to represent what the value of HOFRE and GPAQ would have been had the companies been combined during the periods presented.

	<u>HOFRE</u>	<u>GPAQ</u>	<u>Combined</u>
<b>Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020</b>			
Net loss	\$ (56,772,990)	\$ (1,587,497)	\$ (29,378,405)
Weighted average shares outstanding – basic and diluted	14,548,887	4,398,098	32,535,005
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (3.90)	\$ (0.39)	\$ (0.90)
<b>Year Ended December 31, 2019</b>			
Net (loss) income	\$ (55,903,880)	\$ 820,360	\$ (43,724,471)
Weighted average shares outstanding – basic and diluted	18,120,907	4,098,986	32,535,005
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$ (3.09)	\$ (0.25) <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ (1.34)

(1) GPAQ Basic and diluted net loss per share excludes "Income attributable to common stock subject to possible redemption".

## RISK FACTORS

*Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. Before you make a decision to buy our securities, you should carefully consider the risks described in this prospectus. If any of these risks actually occur, it may materially harm our business, financial condition, liquidity and results of operations. As a result, the market price of our securities could decline, and you could lose all or part of your investment. Additionally, the risks and uncertainties described in this prospectus are not the only risks and uncertainties that we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently believe to be immaterial may become material and adversely affect our business.*

*Unless the context otherwise indicates or requires, as used in this section, the term “HOF Village” shall refer to HOF Village, LLC prior to the Business Combination and Newco following the consummation of the Business Combination.*

### **Risk Related to Our Business**

***We are an early stage company with a minimal track record and limited historical financial information available, and an investment in the offering is highly speculative.***

HOF Village was formed as a limited liability company on December 16, 2015 by certain affiliates of Industrial Realty Group and a subsidiary of PFHOF, to own and operate the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls in Canton, Ohio, as a premiere destination resort and entertainment company leveraging the expansive popularity of professional football and the PFHOF. As a result of the Business Combination, HOF Village became a wholly owned subsidiary of HOFRE. As of the date hereof, we anticipate that the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls will have the following major components:

#### Phase I:

- Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium
- National Youth Football & Sports Complex
- Hall of Fame Village Media

#### Phase II:

- Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark (“Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark”)
- Two hotels
- Constellation Center for Excellence (Office Building, Auditorium and Dining)
- Center for Performance (Field House and Convention Center)
- Hall of Fame retail promenade

#### Phase III:

- Hall of Fame Experience (an immersive VR/AR experience)
- Hotel including retail space
- Multi-family housing

While the components in Phase I are substantially complete and the DoubleTree by Hilton Canton Hotel is projected to open in November 2020, to date most components of Phase II and Phase III are still in the planning stage, and have not commenced operations or generated any revenues. The components of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls that have been developed in Phase I have limited operating history and business track record. In addition, our business strategy is broad and may be subject to significant modifications in the future. Our current strategy may not be successful, and if not successful, we may be unable to modify it in a timely and successful manner. A company with this extent of operations still in the planning stage, and thus your investment in the offering, is highly speculative and subject to an unusually high degree of risk. Prior to investing in the offering, you should understand that there is a significant possibility of the loss of your entire investment.

Because we are in the early stages of executing our business strategy, we cannot assure you that, or when, we will be profitable. We will need to make significant investments to develop and operate the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls and expect to incur significant expenses in connection with operating components of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, including costs for entertainment, talent fees, marketing, salaries and maintenance of properties and equipment. We expect to incur significant capital, operational and marketing expenses for a number of years in connection with our planned activities. Any failure to achieve or sustain profitability may have a material adverse impact on the value of the shares of our Common Stock.

***We may not be able to continue as a going concern.***

The Company has sustained recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations through September 30, 2020. In addition, its Bridge Loan matures on November 30, 2020, which is within 12 months from the issuance of the September 30, 2020 condensed consolidated financial statements. Since inception, the Company's operations have been funded principally through the issuance of debt. As of September 30, 2020, the Company had approximately \$16 million of restricted cash. On July 1, 2020, the Company consummated the Business Combination, whereby the Company's then outstanding convertible notes were converted into shares of Common Stock in HOFRE, \$15.0 million of the Bridge Loan was converted into equity and \$15.5 million of the Bridge Loan was repaid with proceeds from the Business Combination. The balance of the Bridge Loan, approximately \$34.5 million as of September 30, 2020, is guaranteed by Industrial Realty Group. In the event that Industrial Realty Group advances funds to the Company to pay off the Bridge Loan, under the terms of the guarantee, Industrial Realty Group will become a lender to the Company with a new maturity date of August 2021. These factors raise doubt about the Company's ability to continue operations as a going concern. The Company expects that it will need to raise additional financing to accomplish its development plan over the next several years. The Company is seeking to obtain additional funding through debt, construction lending, and equity financing. There are no assurances that the Company will be able to raise capital on terms acceptable to the Company or at all, or that cash flows generated from its operations will be sufficient to meet its current operating costs. If the Company is unable to obtain sufficient amounts of additional capital, it may be required to reduce the scope of its planned development, which could harm its financial condition and operating results, or it may not be able to continue to fund its ongoing operations. If management is unable to execute its planned debt and equity financing initiatives, these conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern to sustain operations for at least one year from the issuance of these consolidated financial statements. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of these uncertainties. Furthermore, HOF Village's independent auditor included an explanatory paragraph in their audit opinion as of December 31, 2019 concluding that there was substantial doubt about HOF Village's ability to continue as a going concern. If we are unable to continue as a going concern, we may have to liquidate our assets, or be foreclosed upon, and may receive less than the value at which those assets are carried on our consolidated financial statements, and it is likely that investors in our Common Stock will lose all or a part of their investment.

***Our ability to implement our proposed business strategy may be materially and adversely affected by many known and unknown factors.***

Our business strategy relies upon our future ability to successfully develop and operate the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls. Our strategy assumes that we will be able to, among other things: secure sufficient capital to repay our indebtedness; continue to lease or to acquire additional property in Canton, Ohio at attractive prices and develop such property into efficient and profitable operations; and maintain our relationships with key partners, including PFHOF, the general contractors for the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, and various other design firms, technology consultants, managers and operators and vendors that we are relying on for the successful development and operation of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, as well as to develop new relationships and partnerships with third parties that will be necessary for the success of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls. These assumptions, which are critical to our prospects for success, are subject to significant economic, competitive, regulatory and operational uncertainties, contingencies and risks, many of which are beyond our control. These uncertainties are particularly heightened by the fact that we have significantly limited historical financial results or data on which financial projections might be based.

Our future ability to execute our business strategy and develop the various components of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls is uncertain, and it can be expected that one or more of our assumptions will prove to be incorrect and that we will face unanticipated events and circumstances that may adversely affect our proposed business. Any one or more of the following factors, or other factors which may be beyond our control, may have a material adverse effect on our ability to implement our proposed strategy:

- the impact of the pandemic involving the novel strain of coronavirus, COVID-19, governmental reactions thereto, and economic conditions resulting from such governmental reactions to the pandemic on our business strategy, operations, financial results, as well as on our future ability to access debt or equity financing;
- inability to secure short-term liquidity in order to meet operating capital requirements and to secure capital to make principal payments on our Bridge Loan, together with any interest due thereunder, which would result in a default under the Bridge Loan and a likely suspension of development and construction for the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls. We previously received notices of default under the Bridge Loan, which is secured by substantially all of our assets. Although the loan documents were amended to extend the time within which we must make principal payments and bring the loan back into performing status and an affiliate of Industrial Realty Group has guaranteed certain payment obligations under the Bridge Loan, there can be no assurance that we will be able to repay the obligation upon maturity or otherwise avoid a future default;
- failure to continue to lease or acquire additional property in Canton, Ohio at the level of prices estimated;
- inability to complete development and construction on schedule, on budget or otherwise in a timely and cost-effective manner;
- issues impacting the brand of the PFHOF;
- inability to secure and maintain relationships and sponsorships with key partners, or a failure by key partners to fulfill their obligations;
- failure to manage rapidly expanding operations in the projected time frame;
- our or our partners' ability to provide innovative entertainment that competes favorably against other entertainment parks and similar enterprises on the basis of price, quality, design, appeal, reliability and performance;
- failure of investments in technology and machinery, including our investments in virtual reality in connection with the proposed Hall of Fame Experience, to perform as expected;
- increases in operating costs, including capital improvements, insurance premiums, general taxes, real estate taxes and utilities, affecting our profit margins;
- general economic, political and business conditions in the United States and, in particular, in the Midwest and the geographic area around Canton, Ohio;
- inflation, appreciation of the real estate and fluctuations in interest rates; or
- existing and future governmental laws and regulations, including changes in our ability to use or receive Tourism Development District ("TDD") funds, tax-increment financing ("TIF") funds or other grants and tax credits (including Ohio Film Tax Credits).

*We are relying on various forms of public financing to finance the Company.*

We currently expect to obtain a portion of the capital required for the development and operations of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls from various forms of public financing, including TDD funds, TIF funds, grants and tax credits (including Ohio Film Tax Credits), which depend, in part, on factors outside of our control. The concept of a TDD was created under state law specifically for Canton, Ohio and the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls. Canton City Council was permitted to designate up to 200 acres as a TDD and to prove the collection of additional taxes within that acreage to be used to foster tourism development. Canton City Council passed legislation allowing the collection of a 5% admissions tax and an additional 2% gross receipts tax and agreed to give the revenue from its 3% municipal lodging tax collected at any hotels built in the TDD to the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls for 30 years. Our ability to obtain funds from TDD depends on, among other things, ticket sales (including parking lots, garages, stadiums, auditoriums, museums, athletic parks, swimming pools and theaters), wholesale, retail and some food sales within the TDD and revenues from our hotels within the TDD. For TIF funds, the amount of property tax that a specific district generates is set at a base amount and as property values increase, property tax growth above that base amount, net of property taxes retained by the school districts, can be used to fund redevelopment projects within the district. Our ability to obtain TIF funds is dependent on the value of developed property in the specific district, the collection of general property taxes from property owners in the specific district, the time it takes the tax assessor to update the tax rolls and market interest rates at the time the tax increment bonds are issued.

If we are unable to realize the expected benefits from these various forms of public financing, we may need to obtain alternative financing through other means, including private transactions. If we are required to obtain alternative financing, such alternative financing may not be available at all or may not be available in a timely manner or on terms substantially similar or as favorable to public financing, which could significantly affect our ability to develop the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, increase our cost of capital and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows and financial position.

If we were to obtain financing through private investment in public equity investments or other alternative financing, it could subject us to risks that, if realized, would adversely affect us, including the following:

- our cash flows from operations could be insufficient to make required payments of principal of and interest on any debt financing, and a failure to pay would likely result in acceleration of such debt and could result in cross accelerations or cross defaults on other debt;
- such debt may increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions;
- to the extent that we generate and use any cash flow from operations to make payments on such debt, it will reduce our funds available for operations, development, capital expenditures and future investment opportunities or other purposes;
- debt covenants may limit our ability to borrow additional amounts, including for working capital, capital expenditures, debt service requirements, executing our development plan and other purposes;
- restrictive debt covenants may limit our flexibility in operating our business, including limitations on our ability to make certain investments; incur additional indebtedness; create certain liens; incur obligations that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to make payments to us; consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets; or enter into transactions with affiliates; and
- to the extent that such debt bears interest at a variable rate, we would be exposed to the risk of increased interest rates.

***We are still assembling our management team and our leadership may change significantly.***

The success of our business depends on our ability to hire and retain key employees and members of management who have extensive experience in project development and relationships with key partners. In late 2018, we hired CEO, Michael Crawford, to lead HOF Village and in September 2019, we hired a new Chief Financial Officer, Jason Krom. In December 2019, we hired an Executive Vice President for Public Affairs, Anne Graffice, to oversee community, investor, media and government relations, and manage all corporate social responsibility initiatives for the Company. In June 2020, we hired a President of Operations, Mike Levy, to be responsible for day-to-day operations of all on- and off-site assets owned by the Company. Moving forward, Mr. Levy will provide key operational input for all new construction development as the Company continues to execute Phase II of its project. In August 2020, we hired a Vice President, Human Resources, Lisa Gould and at the end of August 2020, we hired a General Counsel, Tara Charnes. In September 2020, we hired an Executive Vice President of New Business Development/Marketing and Sales, Erica Muhleman. The loss of one or more of our executive officers or key consultants could be detrimental to us if we cannot recruit suitable replacements in a timely manner. We do not currently carry “key person” insurance on the lives of members of senior management.

The ability of new members of our management team to quickly expand their knowledge of the Company, our business plans, operations, strategies and challenges will be critical to their ability to make informed decisions about our strategy and operations. If our management team is not sufficiently informed to make such decisions, our ability to compete effectively and profitably could be adversely affected. In addition, changes in our management team may be disruptive to, or cause uncertainty in, our business and the vision of the Company, and could have a negative impact on our ability to complete the construction and development components of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls in a timely and cost-effective manner and to manage and grow our business effectively. Any such disruption or uncertainty or difficulty in efficiently and effectively filling key management roles could have a material adverse impact on our business and results of operations.

***The success of our business is substantially dependent upon the continued success of the PFHOF brand and our ability to continue to secure favorable contracts with and maintain a good working relationship with PFHOF and its management team.***

The success of our business is substantially dependent upon the continued success of the PFHOF brand and our ability to continue to secure favorable contracts with and maintain a good working relationship with PFHOF and its management team. PFHOF's support and cooperation – through agreements, alliances, opportunities and otherwise – is of critical importance to our long-term success.

PFHOF is a 501(c)(3) not-for-profit organization that owns and operates the Pro Football Hall of Fame in Canton, Ohio. We are geographically located adjacent to PFHOF, and the local community and broader public generally view the Company and PFHOF as closely-connected affiliates. While PFHOF currently beneficially owns 19.3% of the Company's outstanding Common Stock, the Company is neither a subsidiary of nor controlled by PFHOF. PFHOF is a party to the Director Nominating Agreement, which among other things provides PFHOF with the right to designate one individual to be appointed or nominated for election to the Company's Board, subject to certain conditions. Our director Ed Roth was designated by PFHOF pursuant to the Director Nominating Agreement.

We have entered into several agreements with PFHOF that are of significance to our business, including: (i) a First Amended and Restated License Agreement, dated September 16, 2019 (the “License Agreement”), (ii) an Amended and Restated Media License Agreement, dated July 1, 2020 (the “Media License Agreement”), and (iii) a Shared Services Agreement, dated June 30, 2020 (the “Shared Services Agreement”). These agreements address topics that include, but are not limited to, the following:

- **License to use PFHOF marks.** Under the License Agreement, PFHOF grants to our Company a non-transferable, non-exclusive right and license to use PFHOF marks in conjunction with the Hall of Fame Village complex (the “Village”), Legends Landing, any theme park, water park, theater, sports arena, sports facility, hotel, sports bar, general or specific location-based entertainment, youth sports programs (excluding certain NFL-sponsored youth sports programs) (“Exclusive Fields of Use”). The license is exclusive for the Exclusive Fields of Use only within the municipal boundary of the City of Canton, Ohio. Under the License Agreement, PFHOF agreed that it will not grant any third party a license to use PFHOF marks outside of Canton, Ohio, in connection with the themed entertainment industry without giving us a right of first refusal to accept such third-party offer. In addition, the License Agreement provides that, subject to certain exceptions, all communications with the National Football League (the “NFL”), its 32 member clubs and its Hall of Famers must be made exclusively through PFHOF rather than from the Company. Many of the Company's events involve the participation of the NFL's Hall of Famers. The Company therefore must rely on PFHOF's cooperation and support to a significant extent in coordinating events and other activities involving any of these parties.
- **Sponsorships.** The License Agreement provides that PFHOF and our Company have the right to jointly seek sponsorships from third parties in conjunction with the Village and to sublicense PFHOF marks to such sponsors. The License Agreement provides that PFHOF and our Company have the right to enter into exclusive sponsorships for their individually owned and operated assets. The License Agreement provides that our Company and PFHOF will use their best efforts to coordinate the marketing, sales and activation of sponsorships so as to maximize the revenue of both organizations and minimize any potential negative impact to either organization. We and PFHOF are both parties to sponsorship agreements that are important to our business, such as the Naming Rights Agreement and the Constellation Sponsorship Agreement. We also rely on a collaborative approach with PFHOF to pursue other joint sponsorship agreements with third parties. Our success in obtaining those sponsorship agreements is highly dependent on the maintenance of a good working relationship with PFHOF and its management team. In addition, once these sponsorships are obtained, the Company must rely on PFHOF's cooperation in performing the obligations relating to PFHOF required by the sponsorship agreements. See “Risk Factors – Risk Related to Our Business – We rely on sponsorship contracts to generate revenues.”

- **Use of PFHOF media assets.** The Media License Agreement provides for the sharing of media-related opportunities between PFHOF and our Company and sets forth the terms under which PFHOF enables our Company to exploit existing PFHOF works and create new works. Our ability to successfully monetize PFHOF assets (e.g., photographs, videos, memorabilia and other historically significant football-related assets) under the Media License Agreement depends upon PFHOF's providing access to such media assets as contemplated by the terms of the Media License Agreement.
- **Shared Services.** Under the Shared Services Agreement, our Company and PFHOF agree to act in good faith to coordinate with each other on certain services, including, without limitation, community relations, government relations, marketing and public relations, new business development, sponsorship activities and youth programming. Our success in these endeavors depends to a significant extent on PFHOF's cooperation in coordinating these services and events.

In the past, we have had to renegotiate payment terms and other provisions in certain of our agreements with PFHOF as part of improving the Company's financial position. If we were to lose or be required to renegotiate any of these agreements or if PFHOF failed to perform and of these agreements, our business may be adversely affected.

***Changes in consumer tastes and preferences for sports and entertainment products could reduce demand for our offerings and products and adversely affect the profitability of our business.***

The success of our business depends on our ability to consistently provide, maintain and expand attractions and events as well as create and distribute media programming, online material and consumer products that meet changing consumer preferences. Consumers who are fans of professional football will likely constitute a substantial majority of the attendance to Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, and our success depends in part on the continued popularity of professional football and on our ability to successfully predict and adapt to tastes and preferences of this consumer group. If our sports and entertainment offerings and products do not achieve sufficient consumer acceptance or if consumer preferences change or consumers are drawn to other spectator sports and entertainment options, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In the past, we have hosted major professional football events, as well as other musical and live entertainment events, and we can provide no assurance that we will be able to continue to host such events.

***Incidents or adverse publicity concerning Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls could harm our reputation as well as negatively impact our revenues and profitability.***

Our reputation is an important factor in the success of our business. Our ability to attract and retain guests depends, in part, upon the external perceptions of our Company, the brands we are associated with, the quality of Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls and its services and our corporate and management integrity. If market recognition or the perception of Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls diminishes, there may be a material adverse effect on our revenues, profits and cash flow. In addition, the operations of Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, particularly the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, involve the risk of accidents, illnesses, environmental incidents and other incidents which may negatively affect the perception of guest and employee safety, health, security and guest satisfaction and which could negatively impact our reputation, reduce attendance at our facilities and negatively impact our business and results of operations.

***We rely on sponsorship contracts to generate revenues.***

We will receive a portion of our annual revenues from sponsorship agreements, including the amended and restated sponsorship and naming rights agreement, dated as of July 2, 2020 (the “Naming Rights Agreement”), by and among HOF Village, PFHOF and Johnson Controls, the sponsorship and services agreement, dated as of December 19, 2018, as amended (the “Constellation Sponsorship Agreement”), by and among HOF Village, PFHOF and Constellation NewEnergy, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Constellation”), and other sponsorship agreements for various content, media and live events produced at Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls such as title, official product and promotional partner sponsorships, billboards, signs and other media. We are continuously in negotiations with existing sponsors and actively seeking new sponsors as there is significant competition for sponsorships. Some of our live events may not secure a title sponsor, may not secure a sufficient number of sponsorships on favorable terms, or may not secure sponsorships sufficiently enough in advance of an event, which may lead to event cancellations or otherwise adversely affect the revenue generated from such events.

The Naming Rights Agreement is scheduled to expire on December 31, 2034, but provides termination rights both to (a) HOF Village and PFHOF and (b) Johnson Controls, which may be exercised in the event the other party breaches any of its covenants and agreements under the Naming Rights Agreement beyond certain notice and cure periods, applies for or consents to the appointment of a custodian of any kind with respect to all or substantially all of its assets, becomes insolvent or is unable to pay its debts generally as they become due, makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, files a voluntary petition seeking relief under any bankruptcy law, or an involuntary petition is filed by a creditor under any bankruptcy law and is approved by a court of competent jurisdiction. Additionally, Johnson Controls has a right to terminate the Naming Rights Agreement if Phase II is not open for business by January 2, 2024 and if HOF Village is in default beyond applicable notice and cure periods under certain agreements, such as the Technology as a Service Agreement, any loan document evidencing or securing any construction loan with respect to the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls and any agreement with its general contractor with respect to the construction of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, among others.

The Constellation Sponsorship Agreement is scheduled to expire on December 31, 2029, but provides termination rights both to (a) HOF Village and PFHOF and (b) Constellation, which may be exercised if a party would suffer material damage to its reputation by association with the other party or if there is an event of default. An event of default under the Constellation Sponsorship Agreement includes a party’s failure to perform its material obligations for 60 days after receiving written notice from the other party and failure to cure such default; a party’s becoming insolvent or filing a voluntary petition in bankruptcy; a party’s being adjudged bankrupt; an involuntary petition under any bankruptcy or insolvency law being filed against a party; a party’s sale, assignment or transfer of all or substantially all of its assets (other than to an affiliate in the case of HOF Village or PFHOF). Additionally, Constellation has a right to terminate the Constellation Sponsorship Agreement effective as of December 31, 2023 for failure to recover its investment in the form of new business, if it provides written notice on or prior to December 1, 2022.

Loss of our existing title sponsors or other major sponsorship agreements, including the Naming Rights Agreement and Constellation Sponsorship Agreement, or failure to secure sponsorship agreements in the future on favorable terms, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We could be adversely affected by declines in discretionary consumer spending, consumer confidence and general and regional economic conditions.***

Our success depends to a significant extent on discretionary consumer spending, which is heavily influenced by general economic conditions and the availability of discretionary income. The current economic downturn as a result of COVID-19, coupled with high volatility and uncertainty as to the future global economic landscape, has had an adverse effect on consumers’ discretionary income and consumer confidence. Future volatile, negative or uncertain economic conditions and recessionary periods or periods of significant inflation may adversely impact attendance and guest spending levels at Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, which would materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls will be located in Canton, Ohio. The concentration of our operations in this market exposes us to greater risks than if our operations were more geographically diverse. As a result, negative developments in the local economic conditions in the Midwest region, particularly those impacting travel, hotel or other real estate operations, could reduce guest attendance, negatively impact consumer spending, increase tenant defaults and otherwise have a material adverse effect on our profitability.

Other factors that can affect consumer spending and confidence include severe weather, hurricanes, flooding, earthquakes and other natural disasters, elevated terrorism alerts, terrorist attacks, military actions, air travel concerns, outbreaks of disease, and geopolitical events, as well as various industry and other business conditions, including an ever increasing number of sporting and entertainment options that compete for discretionary spending. Such factors or incidents, even if not directly impacting us, can disrupt or otherwise adversely impact the spending sentiment and interest of our present or potential customers and sponsors.

***Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls will operate in highly competitive industries and our revenues, profits or market share could be harmed if we are unable to compete effectively.***

We will face substantial competition in each of our businesses. For example:

- Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the National Youth Football & Sports Complex and the Center for Performance will compete with other facilities and venues across the region and country for hosting concerts, athletic events (including professional sports events, sports camps and tournaments) and other major conventions;
- Hall of Fame Village Media will compete (i) with other media and content producers to obtain creative and performing talent, sports and other programming content, story properties, advertiser support, distribution channels and market share and (ii) for viewers with other broadcast, cable and satellite services as well as with home entertainment products, new sources of broadband and mobile delivered content and internet usage;
- The Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, the Hall of Fame hotels, and the Hall of Fame retail promenade, if and when completed, will compete for guests with other theme parks and resorts, such as Cedar Point, located in Sandusky, Ohio, and other theme parks, retail and tourist destinations in Ohio and around the country, and with other forms of entertainment, lodging, tourism and recreation activities; and
- The planned Constellation Center for Excellence will compete for tenants with other suppliers of commercial and/or retail space.

Competition in each of these areas may increase as a result of technological developments, changes in consumer preferences, economic conditions, changes in market structure and other factors that affect the recreation, entertainment, vacation, retail, tourism and leisure industries generally. Increased competition may divert consumers from Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls to other forms of entertainment, which could reduce our revenue or increase our marketing costs. Our competitors may have substantially greater financial resources than we do, and they may be able to adapt more quickly to changes in consumer preferences or devote greater resources to promotion of their offerings and services or to development or acquisition of offerings and services that are perceived to be of a higher quality or value than our offerings and services. As a result, we may not be able to compete successfully against such competitors.

***We may not be able to fund capital expenditures and investment in future attractions and projects.***

A principal competitive factor for Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls is the originality and perceived quality of its events, attractions and offerings. Even after completion of the various components of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, we will need to make continued capital investments through maintenance and the regular addition of new events, attractions and offerings. Our ability to fund capital expenditures will depend on our ability to generate sufficient cash flow from operations and to raise capital from third parties. We cannot assure you that our operations will be able to generate sufficient cash flow to fund such costs, or that we will be able to obtain sufficient financing on adequate terms, or at all, which could cause us to delay or abandon certain projects or plans.

***The high fixed cost structure of the Company's operations may result in significantly lower margins if revenues decline.***

We expect a large portion of our operating expenses to be relatively fixed because the costs for full-time employees, maintenance, utilities, advertising and insurance will not vary significantly with attendance. These fixed costs may increase at a greater rate than our revenues and may not be able to be reduced at the same rate as declining revenues. If cost-cutting efforts are insufficient to offset declines in revenues or are impracticable, we could experience a material decline in margins, revenues, profitability and reduced or negative cash flows. Such effects can be especially pronounced during periods of economic contraction or slow economic growth.

***Increased labor costs, labor shortages or labor disruptions could reduce our profitability.***

Because labor costs are and will continue to be a major component of our operating expenses, higher labor costs could reduce our profitability. Higher labor costs could result from, among other things, labor shortages that require us to raise labor rates in order to attract employees, and increases in minimum wage rates. Higher employee health insurance costs could also adversely affect our profitability. Additionally, increased labor costs, labor shortages or labor disruptions by employees of our third-party contractors and subcontractors could disrupt our operations, increase our costs and affect our profitability.

***Cyber security risks and the failure to maintain the integrity of internal or guest data could result in damages to our reputation, the disruption of operations and/or subject us to costs, fines or lawsuits.***

We anticipate that we will collect and retain large volumes of internal and guest data, including credit card numbers and other personally identifiable information, for business purposes, including for transactional or target marketing and promotional purposes, and our various information technology systems enter, process, summarize and report such data. We also expect to maintain personally identifiable information about our employees. The integrity and protection of our guest, employee and company data will be critical to our business and our guests and employees are likely to have a high expectation that we will adequately protect their personal information. The regulatory environment, as well as the requirements imposed on us by the credit card industry, governing information, security and privacy laws is increasingly demanding and continues to evolve. Maintaining compliance with applicable security and privacy regulations may increase our operating costs and/or adversely impact our ability to market our theme parks, products and services to our guests.

We also expect to rely on accounting, financial and operational management information technology systems to conduct our operations. If these information technology systems suffer severe damage, disruption or shutdown and our business continuity plans do not effectively resolve the issues in a timely manner, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

We may face various security threats, including cyber security attacks on our data (including our vendors' and guests' data) and/or information technology infrastructure. Although we will utilize various procedures and controls to monitor and mitigate these threats, there can be no assurance that these procedures and controls will be sufficient to prevent penetrations or disruptions to our systems. Furthermore, a penetrated or compromised data system or the intentional, inadvertent or negligent release or disclosure of data could result in theft, loss, fraudulent or unlawful use of guest, employee or company data which could harm our reputation or result in remedial and other costs, fines or lawsuits and require significant management attention and resources to be spent. In addition, our insurance coverage and indemnification arrangements that we enter into, if any, may not be adequate to cover all the costs related to cyber security attacks or disruptions resulting from such events. To date, cyber security attacks directed at us have not had a material impact on our financial results. Due to the evolving nature of security threats, however, the impact of any future incident cannot be predicted.

***Investors are subject to litigation risk and their respective investments in the shares of our Common Stock may be lost as a result of our legal liabilities or the legal liabilities of our affiliates.***

We or our affiliates may from time to time be subject to claims by third parties and may be plaintiffs or defendants in civil proceedings, including in connection with the development and operations of Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls. In January 2018, several subcontractors who helped construct the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium filed mechanics' liens against the stadium. Although we have settled these particular claims, there can be no assurance that similar claims will not be brought in the future if we cannot generate the revenue that we forecast or raise sufficient capital to pay contractors in connection with constructing other components of the project. The expense of prosecuting claims, for which there is no guarantee of success, and/or the expense of defending against claims by third parties and paying any amounts pursuant to settlements or judgments, would generally be borne by the Company and could result in the reduction or complete loss of all of the assets of the Company, which could result in the loss of your entire investment.

***Our business may be adversely affected by tenant defaults or bankruptcy.***

Our business may be adversely affected if any future tenants at the Constellation Center for Excellence or Hall of Fame retail promenade default on their obligations to us. A default by a tenant may result in the inability of such tenant to re-lease space from us on economically favorable terms, or at all. In the event of a default by a tenant, we may experience delays in payments and incur substantial costs in recovering our losses. In addition, our tenants may file for bankruptcy or be involved in insolvency proceedings and we may be required to expense costs associated with leases of bankrupt tenants and may not be able to replace future rents for tenant space rejected in bankruptcy proceedings, which could adversely affect our properties. Any bankruptcies of our tenants could make it difficult for us to enforce our rights as lessor and protect our investment.

***Fluctuations in real estate values may require us to write down the carrying value of our real estate assets or investments.***

Real estate valuations are subject to significant variability and fluctuation. The valuation of our real estate assets or real estate investments is inherently subjective and based on the individual characteristics of each asset. Factors such as competitive market supply and demand for inventory, changes in laws and regulations, political and economic conditions and interest and inflation rate fluctuations subject our valuations to uncertainty. Our valuations are or will be made on the basis of assumptions that may not prove to reflect economic or demographic reality. If the real estate market deteriorates, we may reevaluate the assumptions used in our analyses. As a result, adverse market conditions may require us to write down the book value of certain real estate assets or real estate investments and some of those write-downs could be material. Any material write-downs of assets could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

***Our property taxes could increase due to rate increases or reassessments or the imposition of new taxes or assessments or loss of tax credits, which may adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations.***

We are required to pay state and local real property taxes and assessments on our properties. The real property taxes and assessments on our properties may increase as property or special tax rates increase or if our properties are assessed or reassessed at a higher value by taxing authorities. In addition, if we are obligated to pay new taxes or if there are increases in the property taxes and assessments that we currently pay, our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. We are relying on various forms of public financing to finance the development and operations of the Company.

***Our insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover all possible losses that we could suffer and our insurance costs may increase.***

We seek to maintain comprehensive insurance coverage at commercially reasonable rates. Although we maintain various safety and loss prevention programs and carry property and casualty insurance to cover certain risks, our insurance policies do not cover all types of losses and liabilities. There can be no assurance that our insurance will be sufficient to cover the full extent of all losses or liabilities for which we are insured, and we cannot guarantee that we will be able to renew our current insurance policies on favorable terms, or at all. In addition, if we or other theme park operators sustain significant losses or make significant insurance claims, then our ability to obtain future insurance coverage at commercially reasonable rates could be materially adversely affected.

***Our operations and our ownership of property subject us to environmental requirements, and to environmental expenditures and liabilities.***

We incur costs to comply with environmental requirements, such as those relating to water use, wastewater and storm water management and disposal, air emissions control, hazardous materials management, solid and hazardous waste disposal, and the clean-up of properties affected by regulated materials.

We may be required to investigate and clean-up hazardous or toxic substances or chemical releases, and other releases, from current or formerly owned or operated facilities. In addition, in the ordinary course of our business, we generate, use and dispose of large volumes of water, which requires us to comply with a number of federal, state and local regulations and to incur significant expenses. Failure to comply with such regulations could subject us to fines and penalties and/or require us to incur additional expenses.

We cannot assure you that we will not incur substantial costs to comply with new or expanded environmental requirements in the future or to investigate or clean-up new or newly identified environmental conditions, which could also impair our ability to use or transfer the affected properties and to obtain financing.

***Our planned sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations are subject to a variety of U.S. and foreign laws, many of which are unsettled and still developing and which could subject us to claims or otherwise harm our business. Any change in existing regulations or their interpretation, or the regulatory climate applicable to our products and services, or changes in tax rules and regulations or interpretation thereof related to our products and services, could adversely impact our ability to operate our business as currently conducted or as we seek to operate in the future, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.***

Our planned sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations are generally subject to laws and regulations relating to sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports in the jurisdictions in which we are planning to conduct such operations or in some circumstances, in those jurisdictions in which we offer our services or they are available, as well as the general laws and regulations that apply to all e-commerce businesses, such as those related to privacy and personal information, tax and consumer protection. These laws and regulations vary from one jurisdiction to another and future legislative and regulatory action, court decisions or other governmental action, which may be affected by, among other things, political pressures, attitudes and climates, as well as personal biases, may have a material impact on our operations and financial results. In particular, some jurisdictions have introduced regulations attempting to restrict or prohibit online gaming, while others have taken the position that online gaming should be licensed and regulated and have adopted or are in the process of considering legislation and regulations to enable that to happen. Additionally some jurisdictions in which we may operate could presently be unregulated or partially regulated and therefore more susceptible to the enactment or change of laws and regulations.

In May 2018, the U.S. Supreme Court struck down as unconstitutional the Professional and Amateur Sports Protection Act of 1992 (“PASPA”). This decision has the effect of lifting federal restrictions on sports betting and thus allows states to determine by themselves the legality of sports betting. Since the repeal of PASPA, several states (including Washington D.C.) have legalized online sports betting. To the extent new real money gaming or sports betting jurisdictions are established or expanded, we cannot guarantee that we will be successful in penetrating such new jurisdictions. If we are unable to effectively develop and operate directly or indirectly within existing or new jurisdictions or if our competitors are able to successfully penetrate geographic jurisdictions that we cannot access or where we face other restrictions, there could be a material adverse effect on our sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations. Our failure to obtain or maintain the necessary regulatory approvals in jurisdictions, whether individually or collectively, would have a material adverse effect on our business. To operate in any jurisdiction, we may need to be licensed and obtain approvals of our product offerings. This is a time-consuming process that can be extremely costly. Any delays in obtaining or difficulty in maintaining regulatory approvals needed for expansion within existing jurisdictions or into new jurisdictions can negatively affect our opportunities for growth, including the growth of our customer base, or delay our ability to recognize revenue from our offerings in any such jurisdictions.

Future legislative and regulatory action, and court decisions or other governmental action, may have a material impact on our planned sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations. Governmental authorities could view us as having violated local laws, despite our efforts to obtain all applicable licenses or approvals. There is also a risk that civil and criminal proceedings, including class actions brought by or on behalf of prosecutors or public entities or incumbent monopoly providers, or private individuals, could be initiated against us, Internet service providers, credit card and other payment processors, advertisers and others involved in the sports betting industry. Such potential proceedings could involve substantial litigation expense, penalties, fines, seizure of assets, injunctions or other restrictions being imposed upon us or our licensees or other business partners, while diverting the attention of key executives. Such proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects, as well as impact our reputation.

***The growth prospects of our planned sports betting operations depend on the legal status of real-money gaming in various jurisdictions, predominantly within the United States, which is an initial area of focus, and legalization may not occur in as many states as we expect, or may occur at a slower pace than we anticipate. Additionally, even if jurisdictions legalize real money gaming, this may be accompanied by legislative or regulatory restrictions and/or taxes that make it impracticable or less attractive to operate in those jurisdictions, or the process of implementing regulations or securing the necessary licenses to operate in a particular jurisdiction may take longer than we anticipate, which could adversely affect our future results of sports betting operations and make it more difficult to meet our expectations for financial performance.***

A number of states have legalized, or are currently considering legalizing, real money gaming, and the growth prospects of our planned sports betting operations are significantly dependent upon such legalization. The legalization of real money gaming may not occur as we have anticipated. Additionally, if a large number of additional states or the federal government enact real money gaming legislation and we are unable to obtain, or are otherwise delayed in obtaining the necessary licenses to operate online sports betting websites in U.S. jurisdictions where such games are legalized, our future growth in online sports betting could be materially impaired.

As we enter into new jurisdictions, states or the federal government may legalize real money gaming in a manner that is unfavorable to us. As a result, we may encounter legal, regulatory and political challenges that are difficult or impossible to foresee and which could result in an unforeseen adverse impact on planned revenues or costs associated with the new opportunity. For example, certain states require a relationship with a land-based, licensed casino for online Sportsbook access. States that have established state-run monopolies may limit opportunities for private sector participants like us. States also impose substantial tax rates on online sports betting revenue, in addition to sales taxes in certain jurisdictions and a federal excise tax of 25 basis points on the amount of each wager.

Therefore, even in cases in which a jurisdiction purports to license and regulate sports betting, the licensing and regulatory regimes can vary considerably in terms of their business-friendliness and at times may be intended to provide incumbent operators with advantages over new licensees. Therefore, some “liberalized” regulatory regimes are considerably more commercially attractive than others.

***Failure to comply with regulatory requirements in a particular jurisdiction, or the failure to successfully obtain a license or permit applied for in a particular jurisdiction, could impact our ability to comply with licensing and regulatory requirements in other jurisdictions, or could cause the rejection of license applications or cancelation of existing licenses in other jurisdictions, or could cause financial institutions, online and mobile platforms, advertisers and distributors to stop providing services to us which we rely upon to receive payments from, or distribute amounts to, our users, or otherwise to deliver and promote our services.***

Compliance with the various regulations applicable to fantasy sports and real money gaming is costly and time-consuming. Regulatory authorities at the non-U.S., U.S. federal, state and local levels have broad powers with respect to the regulation and licensing of fantasy sports and real money gaming operations and may revoke, suspend, condition or limit our fantasy sports or real money gaming licenses, impose substantial fines on us and take other actions, any one of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. These laws and regulations are dynamic and subject to potentially differing interpretations, and various legislative and regulatory bodies may expand current laws or regulations or enact new laws and regulations regarding these matters. We will strive to comply with all applicable laws and regulations relating to our business. It is possible, however, that these requirements may be interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another and may conflict with other rules. Non-compliance with any such law or regulations could expose us to claims, proceedings, litigation and investigations by private parties and regulatory authorities, as well as substantial fines and negative publicity, each of which may materially and adversely affect our business.

Any fantasy sports or real money gaming license obtained could be revoked, suspended or conditioned at any time. The loss of a license in one jurisdiction could trigger the loss of a license or affect our eligibility for such a license in another jurisdiction, and any of such losses, or potential for such loss, could cause us to cease offering some or all of our offerings in the impacted jurisdictions. We may be unable to obtain or maintain all necessary registrations, licenses, permits or approvals, and could incur fines or experience delays related to the licensing process, which could adversely affect our operations. Our delay or failure to obtain or maintain licenses in any jurisdiction may prevent us from distributing our offerings, increasing our customer base and/or generating revenues. We cannot assure you that we will be able to obtain and maintain the licenses and related approvals necessary to conduct our planned sports betting operations. Any failure to maintain or renew our licenses, registrations, permits or approvals could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Our growth prospects and market potential for our proposed sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations will depend on our ability to obtain licenses to operate in a number of jurisdictions and if we fail to obtain such licenses our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects could be impaired.***

Our ability to grow our proposed sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations will depend on our ability to obtain and maintain licenses to offer our product offerings in a large number of jurisdictions or in heavily populated jurisdictions. If we fail to obtain and maintain licenses in large jurisdictions or in a greater number of mid-market jurisdictions, this may prevent us from expanding the footprint of our product offerings, increasing our user base and/or generating revenues. We cannot be certain that we will be able to obtain and maintain licenses and related approvals necessary to conduct our proposed sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations. Any failure to obtain and maintain licenses, registrations, permits or approvals could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

***Negative events or negative media coverage relating to, or a declining popularity of, fantasy sports, sports betting, the underlying sports or athletes, or online sports betting in particular, or other negative coverage may adversely impact our ability to retain or attract users, which could have an adverse impact on our proposed sports betting, fantasy sports and eSports operations.***

Public opinion can significantly influence our business. Unfavorable publicity regarding us, for example, our product changes, product quality, litigation, or regulatory activity, or regarding the actions of third parties with whom we have relationships or the underlying sports (including declining popularity of the sports or athletes) could seriously harm our reputation. In addition, a negative shift in the perception of sports betting by the public or by politicians, lobbyists or others could affect future legislation of sports betting, which could cause jurisdictions to abandon proposals to legalize sports betting, thereby limiting the number of jurisdictions in which we can operate such operations. Furthermore, illegal betting activity by athletes could result in negative publicity for our industry and could harm our brand reputation. Negative public perception could also lead to new restrictions on or to the prohibition of sports betting in jurisdictions in which such operations are currently legal. Such negative publicity could also adversely affect the size, demographics, engagement, and loyalty of our customer base and result in decreased revenue or slower user growth rates, which could seriously harm our business.

***The suspension or termination of, or the failure to obtain, any business or other licenses may have a negative impact on our business.***

We maintain a variety of business licenses issued by federal, state and local authorities that are renewable on a periodic basis. We cannot guarantee that we will be successful in renewing all of our licenses on a periodic basis. The suspension, termination or expiration of one or more of these licenses could materially adversely affect our revenues and profits. Any changes to the licensing requirements for any of our licenses could affect our ability to maintain the licenses. In addition, we do not yet have all of the appropriate licenses required for our operations, including liquor licenses. The failure to obtain liquor or other licenses may negatively impact our business.

***Delays or restrictions in obtaining permits for capital investments could impair our business.***

Our capital investments require regulatory permits from one or more governmental agencies in order to build new theme parks, attractions and shows. Such permits are typically issued by state agencies, but federal and local governmental permits may also be required. The requirements for such permits vary depending on the location of such capital investments. As with all governmental permitting processes, there is a degree of uncertainty as to whether a permit will be granted, the time it will take for a permit to be issued, and the conditions that may be imposed in connection with the granting of the permit. Therefore, our capital investments in certain areas may be delayed, interrupted or suspended for varying lengths of time, causing a loss of revenue to us and adversely affecting our results of operations.

***We received a subpoena request from the Auditor of the State of Ohio requesting documents related to the funding of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, and we could in the future receive other subpoenas or requests related to this or other matters.***

On March 26, 2019, we received an administrative subpoena (the “Subpoena”) from the Auditor of the State of Ohio (the “Ohio Auditor”). The Subpoena required us to furnish a broad range of documents related to the funding sources and disbursements relating to the construction of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and related youth fields to the Ohio Auditor by April 30, 2019. We believe we have provided copies of all of the requested documents in our files on the compliance date in a timely manner, and we intend to continue to cooperate with the Ohio Auditor in its investigation of this matter. We believe the investigation is in its preliminary stages, however, we cannot predict the ultimate scope, duration or outcome or any findings the Ohio Auditor may make as part of its investigation. We could in the future receive other regulatory or governmental information requests or subpoenas, or be subject to other actions, investigations or proceedings, the outcome of which could materially adversely affect our business or prospects.

***The maturity date of the Bridge Loan, which is secured by substantially all of our assets, was extended to November 30, 2020; however, we have previously received notices of default under this agreement (which previous defaults were waived). While this agreement was amended to extend the time within which we must repay the debt in full to November 30, 2020, there can be no assurance that we will be able to repay the obligation upon maturity to avoid a future default.***

HOF Village entered into the \$65 million Bridge Loan on March 20, 2018 with the Lenders and GACP, as administrative agent (the “Term Loan Agreement”). On August 17, 2018, we received a notice of default from GACP (which default was waived) due to our failure to receive cash proceeds from the issuance to us of a permitted loan, or the issuance by us of equity, in an aggregate net amount of not less than \$75 million by August 15, 2018 (the “Fundraising Obligation”). Pursuant to an amendment entered into on September 14, 2018, the deadline for the Fundraising Obligation was extended to December 31, 2018 and the interest rate paid to the Lenders was increased to 11% per annum above the prime rate from August 1, 2018 onwards. Pursuant to an amendment entered into on February 19, 2019, the terms of the Fundraising Obligations were further revised, the deadline for the fulfilment of the Fundraising Obligations was extended to March 1, 2019 (or the maturity date, if certain requirements have been met), and the Fundraising Obligation covenant was fully and permanently waived in connection with the deadline extension. We entered into another amendment to the Bridge Loan on August 15, 2019, which extended the maturity date of the Bridge Loan to September 13, 2019. On September 17, 2019, we received a notice of default from GACP due to our failure to pay the principal balance of the Bridge Loan together with interest, fees and other costs in full. We entered into another amendment to the Bridge Loan on November 16, 2019, which further extended the maturity date of the Bridge Loan to October 31, 2020, and required a \$25 million principal payment on April 30, 2020, and the applicable interest rate paid to the Lenders was increased to 12% per annum. We did not make the required \$25 million principal payment on April 30, 2020. On June 30, 2020, we entered into another amendment to the Bridge Loan, which further extended the maturity date to November 30, 2020, updated certain defined terms to align with the final transaction structure resulting from the Business Combination, specified the Gordon Pointe Transaction Prepayment Amount, added a fee payable to certain Lenders relative to the amounts owed after giving effect to the Gordon Pointe Transaction Prepayment Amount, amended various provisions related to mandatory prepayments of outstanding amounts owed under the Term Loan Agreement (including, but not limited to, prepayments due in connection with future equity and debt raises) and other minor amendment regarding HOF Village Hotel II, LLC and Mountaineer GM LLC to facilitate their planned operations.

On July 1, 2020, we used proceeds from the Business Combination to pay \$15.5 million on the Bridge Loan, while an additional \$15.0 million converted into equity in HOFRE. The remaining balance of the Bridge Loan following the Business Combination was approximately \$34.5 million. While we expect to secure sufficient capital to repay our indebtedness under our Bridge Loan, currently, we do not have the capital to repay the Bridge Loan in full upon maturity and we cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to source such capital by the Bridge Loan maturity date. Our inability to repay the obligations under the Bridge Loan when due would result in another default under the Bridge Loan, which, if enforced, would (a) cause all obligations under the Bridge Loan to become immediately due and payable and (b) grant GACP, as administrative agent, the right to take any or all actions and exercise any remedies available to a secured party under the relevant documents or applicable law or in equity, including commencing foreclosure proceedings on our properties. To the extent we do not have sufficient funds to pay the outstanding balance at maturity, an affiliate of Industrial Realty Group has agreed to advance funds to the Company to pay off the Bridge Loan, under the terms of the guarantee. As a result, Industrial Realty Group would become a lender to the Company with a maturity date of August 2021. As of September 30, 2020, Industrial Realty Group had advanced \$22.3 million to HOF Village under IRG November Note. Any other future advances under the IRG November Note require the approval of both HOF Village and Industrial Realty Group (each in their sole discretion), except for advances required to prevent a default under the Bridge Loan (which advances Industrial Realty Group may make without HOF Village's consent). Additionally, we have reached an agreement with Industrial Realty Group that in the event that Industrial Realty Group or any of its affiliates or related entities advance funds to pay off the Bridge Loan under the guaranty or otherwise and assume the role of Lender, (i) certain mandatory prepayment provisions will be deleted and no longer be applicable, (ii) the maturity date of the Term Loan Agreement will be extended to August 31, 2021 and (iii) we will not be required to pay to any IRG Entity any principal, interest, or other obligations due under the Term Loan Agreement if payment of such amounts would cause the borrowers to violate applicable Nasdaq or securities-law requirements. The IRG November Note is intended to provide us with available funding that can help prevent a default under the Bridge Loan and, if approved by Industrial Realty Group and HOF Village and not otherwise depleted, to provide additional working capital to the Company and/or to pay all or some portion of the remaining balance of the Bridge Loan. Industrial Realty Group exchanged \$9.0 million of the amount outstanding under the IRG November Note for the PIPE Notes issued by HOFRE at the time of the closing of the Business Combination and, at present, the outstanding balance of the IRG November Note is \$13.3 million.

In addition to amounts advanced under the IRG November Note, various affiliates of Industrial Realty Group have advanced other funds to us and our subsidiaries, of which approximately \$2.2 million is classified as "New ACC Funded Debt", approximately \$3.5 million is classified as IRG "preferred equity", and approximately \$0.1 million is classified as "ACC Funded Debt". These figures include four advances totaling \$1.1 million made under the IRG November Note since March 31, 2020, but do not include the PIK interest which has accrued on all advances from date of funding.

***There can be no assurance that we will be able to meet certain construction deadlines under a Letter of Representations, which could cause a cross-default under the Bridge Loan.***

If construction is delayed for any reason and we do not meet certain construction deadlines, we could be in breach of a letter of representations agreement with the Canton City School District and Stark County Port Authority (the "Letter of Representations"). A breach of the Letter of Representations would cause a cross-default under the Bridge Loan. If we default on our obligations under the Bridge Loan, GACP could accelerate the entire amount of the Bridge Loan, declare the unpaid balance (plus interest, fees and expenses) immediately due and payable and take other action to enforce the Bridge Loan, including foreclosure of substantially all of our assets that secure the Bridge Loan. An affiliate of Industrial Realty Group has guaranteed certain payment obligations under the Bridge Loan in the event of a default. Additionally, we have reached an agreement with Industrial Realty Group that in the event that Industrial Realty Group or any of its affiliates or related entities advance funds to pay off the Bridge Loan under the guaranty or otherwise and assume the role of Lender (as defined in the Term Loan Agreement), (i) certain mandatory prepayment provisions will be deleted and no longer be applicable, (ii) the maturity date of the Term Loan Agreement will be extended to August 31, 2021 and (iii) we will not be required to pay to any IRG Entity any principal, interest, or other obligations due under the Term Loan Agreement if payment of such amounts would cause Borrowers to violate applicable Nasdaq or securities-law requirements.

In connection with the Bridge Loan, HOF Village entered into a mortgage granting a security interest in its rights to certain premises that HOF Village leases from the Canton City School District and Stark County Port Authority. The Letter of Representations provides that any lien created by the mortgage or any other security interest granted in such premises in connection with the Bridge Loan will attach only to HOF Village's and the other Borrowers' interest in such premises and would remain subordinate to and not disturb the rights and interests of the City of Canton, Ohio, the Canton City School District, Stark County Port Authority, PFHOF, the State of Ohio, Plain Local School District, the Canton Symphony Orchestra, and persons identified as benefitted parties under any TIF revenue bond declaration. Additionally, the Letter of Representations provides that HOF Village and its relevant affiliates will remain bound to fulfill their respective obligations under the existing ground leases, project leases and certain other agreements with the Canton City School District and Stark County Port Authority and that HOF Village will cause certain payments to be made to Canton City School District and Stark County Port Authority.

***If we do not receive sufficient capital to substantially repay our indebtedness, our indebtedness may have a material adverse effect on our business, our financial condition and results of operations and our ability to secure additional financing in the future, and we may not be able to raise sufficient funds to repay our indebtedness.***

As of September 30, 2020, the Company's capital structure includes debt and debt-like obligations consisting of the following principal amounts:

- approximately \$34.5 million of secured indebtedness outstanding under the Bridge Loan (approximately \$15.0 million of which is the principal portion of what is referred to in the Merger Agreement as the IRG, LLC Funded Debt Commitments);
- approximately \$3.7 million of indebtedness to Development Finance Authority of Summit County, Ohio, representing tax-increment financing proceeds;
- approximately \$5.6 million of indebtedness outstanding pursuant to a loan and security agreement by and among JCIHOFV Financing, LLC (a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company), HOF Village, PFHOF, other lenders and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as agent, collateralized by the Naming Rights Agreement;
- approximately \$0.2 million of 10.0% unsecured subordinated convertible notes, of which approximately \$7 million are classified as "Company Convertible Notes" and \$13.7 million are classified as "New Company Convertible Notes" under the Merger Agreement;
- approximately \$1.9 million of indebtedness to Home Federal Savings and Loan Association of Niles;
- approximately \$13.8 million of indebtedness outstanding pursuant to the IRG November Note;
- approximately \$2.9 million drawn on a loan facility of up to \$3.0 million with New Market Project, Inc., the proceeds of which are to be used for the development of the McKinley Grand Hotel;
- approximately \$3.5 million drawn on a loan facility of up to \$3.5 million with the City of Canton, Ohio;
- approximately \$9.9 million in financing from Constellation through its Efficiency Made Easy ("EME") program;
- \$390,400 of indebtedness outstanding representing a federal paycheck protection program loan to HOF Village;
- approximately \$7.0 million of indebtedness outstanding pursuant to a promissory note, by HOF Village in favor of JKP Financial, LLC;
- approximately \$21.2 million drawn on a loan facility of up to \$3.5 million with the City of Canton, Ohio;
- approximately \$15.3 million of indebtedness outstanding pursuant to a construction loan agreement with Erie Bank, the proceeds of which are to be used for the development of the McKinley Grand Hotel; and
- approximately \$2.7 million of indebtedness representing a cooperating agreement with DFA Summit, the City of Canton, Ohio, the Canton Regional Special Improvement District, Inc. and the U.S. Bank National Association for the construction of the Series 2020C Project.

If we do not have sufficient funds to repay our debt at maturity, our indebtedness could subject us to many risks that, if realized, would adversely affect us, including the following:

- our cash flows from operations are currently insufficient to make required payments of principal of and interest on the debt, and a failure to pay would likely result in acceleration of such debt and could result in cross accelerations or cross defaults on other debt;
- our debt may increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions;
- to the extent that we generate and use any cash flow from operations to make payments on our debt, it will reduce our funds available for operations, development, capital expenditures and future investment opportunities or other purposes;
- debt covenants limit our ability to borrow additional amounts, including for working capital, capital expenditures, debt service requirements, executing our development plan and other purposes;
- restrictive debt covenants may limit our flexibility in operating our business, including limitations on our ability to make certain investments; incur additional indebtedness; create certain liens; incur obligations that restrict the ability of our subsidiaries to make payments to us; consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets; or enter into transactions with affiliates;
- to the extent that our indebtedness bears interest at a variable rate, we are exposed to the risk of increased interest rates;
- debt covenants may limit our subsidiaries' ability to make distributions to us;
- causing an event of default under the Bridge Loan if it is not repaid in full at maturity; and
- if any debt is refinanced, the terms of any refinancing may not be as favorable as the terms of the debt being refinanced.

If we do not have sufficient funds to repay our debt at maturity, it may be necessary to refinance the debt through additional debt or equity financings. If, at the time of any refinancing, prevailing interest rates or other factors result in a higher interest rate on such refinancing, increases in interest expense could adversely affect our cash flows and results of operations. If we are unable to refinance our debt on acceptable terms or at all, we may be forced to dispose of uncollateralized assets on disadvantageous terms, postpone investments in the development of our properties or the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls or default on our debt. In addition, to the extent we cannot meet any future debt service obligations, we will risk losing some or all of our assets that are pledged to secure such obligations.

***Our business plan requires additional liquidity and capital resources that might not be available on terms that are favorable to us, or at all.***

While our strategy assumes that we will receive sufficient capital to have sufficient working capital, we currently do not have available cash and cash flows from operations to provide us with adequate liquidity for the near-term or foreseeable future. Our current projected liabilities exceed our current cash projections and we have very limited cash flow from current operations. We therefore will require additional capital and/or cash flow from future operations to fund the Company, our debt service obligations and our ongoing business. There is no assurance that we will be able to raise sufficient additional capital or generate sufficient future cash flow from our future operations to fund the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, our debt service obligations or our ongoing business. If the amount of capital we are able to raise, together with any income from future operations, is not sufficient to satisfy our liquidity and capital needs, including funding our current debt obligations, we may be required to abandon or alter our plans for the Company. If we are unable to continue as a going concern, we may have to liquidate our assets, or be foreclosed upon, and may receive less than the value at which those assets are carried on our consolidated financial statements, and it is likely that investors in our Common Stock will lose all or a part of their investment. As discussed in greater detail above, we have previously received notices of default under our Bridge Loan, which is secured by substantially all of our assets (which previous defaults were waived). While we have entered into an amendment to the Term Loan Agreement to extend the maturity date of the Bridge Loan by one month to November 30, 2020 and an affiliate of Industrial Realty Group has guaranteed certain payment obligations of the Company under the Bridge Loan, there can be no assurance that we will be able to repay the obligation upon maturity or otherwise avoid a future default.

Our ability to obtain necessary financing may be impaired by factors such as the health of and access to capital markets, our limited track record and the limited historical financial information available, or the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Any additional capital raised through the sale of additional shares of our capital stock, convertible debt or other equity may dilute the ownership percentage of our stockholders.

***We will have to increase leverage to develop the Company, which could further exacerbate the risks associated with our substantial indebtedness.***

While we used proceeds from the Business Combination to pay down certain outstanding debt, we will have to take on substantially more debt to complete the construction of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls. We may incur additional indebtedness from time to time in the future to finance working capital, capital expenditures, investments or acquisitions, or for other purposes. If and when we incur additional indebtedness, the risks related to our indebtedness could intensify.

***We may not be able to generate sufficient cash flow from operations to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.***

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which are subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business, legislative, regulatory and other factors beyond our control. We may be unable to generate a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness. Until such time as we can service our indebtedness with cash flow from operations, we intend to service our indebtedness from other sources.

If our cash flows, cash on hand and other capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we could face continued and future liquidity concerns and could be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures or to dispose of material assets or operations, seek additional indebtedness or equity capital, or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. We may not be able to effect any such alternative measures, if necessary, on commercially reasonable terms or at all and, even if successful, those alternative actions may not allow us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. The Bridge Loan restricts our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from those dispositions and may also restrict our ability to raise indebtedness or equity capital to be used to repay other indebtedness when it becomes due. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain proceeds in an amount sufficient to meet any debt service obligations then due.

Our inability to generate sufficient cash flows to satisfy our debt obligations, or to refinance our indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms or at all, would materially and adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.

An affiliate of Industrial Realty Group has guaranteed certain payment obligations of HOF Village under the Bridge Loan in the event of a default by HOF Village. Additionally, we have reached an agreement with Industrial Realty Group that in the event that Industrial Realty Group or any of its affiliates or related entities advance funds to pay off the Bridge Loan under the guaranty or otherwise and assume the role of Lender, (i) certain mandatory prepayment provisions will be deleted and no longer be applicable, (ii) the maturity date of the Term Loan Agreement will be extended to August 31, 2021 and (iii) we will not be required to pay to any IRG Entity any principal, interest, or other obligations due under the Term Loan Agreement if payment of such amounts would cause borrowers to violate applicable Nasdaq or securities-law requirements. If we cannot make scheduled payments on our indebtedness, we will be in default and holders of such indebtedness could declare all outstanding principal and interest to be due and payable, the lenders under the Bridge Loan could terminate their commitments to loan money, other indebtedness could be accelerated and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation.

***If we fail to comply with the reporting obligations of the Exchange Act and Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, or if we fail to maintain adequate internal control over financial reporting, our business, financial condition, and results of operations, and investors' confidence in us, could be materially and adversely affected.***

As a public company, we are required to comply with the periodic reporting obligations of the Exchange Act, including preparing annual reports, quarterly reports, and current reports. Our failure to prepare and disclose this information in a timely manner and meet our reporting obligations in their entirety could subject us to penalties under federal securities laws and regulations of the Nasdaq, expose us to lawsuits, and restrict our ability to access financing on favorable terms, or at all.

In addition, pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we are required to develop, evaluate and provide a management report of our systems of internal control over financial reporting. During the course of the evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting, we could identify areas requiring improvement and could be required to design enhanced processes and controls to address issues identified through this review. This could result in significant delays and costs to us and require us to divert substantial resources, including management time, from other activities.

If we fail to comply with the requirements of Section 404 on a timely basis this could result in the loss of investor confidence in the reliability of our financial statements, which in turn could, negatively impact the trading price of our stock, and adversely affect investors' confidence in the Company and our ability to access capital markets for financing.

***The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources and distract management***

We expect to incur significant costs associated with our public company reporting requirements and costs associated with applicable corporate governance requirements. These applicable rules and regulations are expected to significantly increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time consuming and costly than those for privately owned companies that are not registrants with the Commission. Compliance with these rules and regulations may divert management's attention from other business concerns.

***The COVID-19 pandemic could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We are closely monitoring the outbreak of respiratory illness caused by a novel strain of coronavirus, COVID-19. The World Health Organization has declared COVID-19 a "pandemic" and the federal, state and local governments have implemented mandatory closures and other restrictive measures in response to the outbreak. Most large-scale events in the United States have been cancelled, including in the sports industry. These closures, restrictions on travel, stay-at-home orders and other mitigation measures, in addition to the greater public's concern regarding the spread of coronavirus, have significantly impacted all facets of the economy, and will likely have an adverse impact on our business operations and financial results. The continued spread of coronavirus, or fear thereof, may also delay the implementation of our business strategy. The impact of COVID-19 on the capital markets may impact our future ability to access debt or equity financing.

Disruptions to the supply chain and limitations on large gatherings due to COVID-19 may delay the completion of the construction of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls. Any long term fear of the spread of COVID-19, as well as government shut-down orders, could also affect future attendance at the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls. Our Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium is used for sports and entertainment events. Attendance at events that we schedule in the stadium could decrease or be restricted, which would further disrupt business operations and likely have an adverse impact on our business and financial results. For example, if the National Football League delayed, suspended or limited attendance for the 2020 football season or future seasons due to the continued spread of COVID-19, consumer interest in football, the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls or events at Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium may decline.

Even after restrictions loosen, the demand for sports and entertainment events may decrease as fears over travel or attending large-scale events linger due to concerns over the spread of COVID-19. If unemployment levels persist and economic disruption continues, the demand for entertainment activities, travel and other discretionary consumer spending may also decline as consumers have less money to spend. We may be unable to recruit and train employees in sufficient numbers to fully staff our facilities. We may be required to enforce social distancing measures within our facilities by, among other things, limiting the number of people admitted or standing in lines at any time, or adding social distancing signage and markers. We may incur additional costs associated with maintaining the health and safety of our guests and employees, including facility improvements such as additional sanitization stations or requiring the broad use of personal protective equipment. If it is alleged or determined that illness associated with COVID-19 was contracted at one of our facilities, we may suffer reputational damage that could adversely affect attendance and future ticket sales.

Even after we are able to open our facilities, we may elect or be required to close them in the future in response to the continued impact of COVID-19 or outbreaks involving other epidemics. Any decrease in demand for the sports and entertainment industry would likely affect our business and financial results. The extent and duration of the long-term impact of COVID-19 remains uncertain and the full impact on our business operations cannot be predicted.

#### **Risk Related to Our Common Stock**

We currently do not intend to pay dividends on our Common Stock. Consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our Common Stock.

We do not expect to pay cash dividends on our Common Stock. Any future dividend payments are within the absolute discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, working capital requirements, capital expenditure requirements, financial condition, level of indebtedness, contractual restrictions with respect to payment of dividends, business opportunities, anticipated cash needs, provisions of applicable law and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

***We may be required to take write-downs or write-offs, restructuring and impairment or other charges that could have a significant negative effect on our financial condition, results of operations and our stock price, which could cause you to lose some or all of your investment.***

We may be forced to write-down or write-off assets, restructure our operations, or incur impairment or other charges that could result in our reporting losses. Even though these charges may be non-cash items and not have an immediate impact on our liquidity, the fact that we report charges of this nature could contribute to negative market perceptions about us or our securities. In addition, charges of this nature may cause us to violate net worth or other covenants to which we may be subject. Accordingly, a stockholder could suffer a reduction in the value of their shares of Common Stock.

***An active market for our securities may not develop, which would adversely affect the liquidity and price of our securities.***

The price of our securities may fluctuate significantly due to the market's continued reaction to the Business Combination and general market and economic conditions. An active trading market for our securities may never develop or, if developed, it may not be sustained. You may be unable to sell your securities unless a market can be established or sustained.

In addition, the price of our securities could be volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control, including but not limited to our general business condition, the release of our financial reports and general economic conditions and forecasts. Broad market and industry factors may materially harm the market price of our securities irrespective of our operating performance. The stock market in general, and Nasdaq, have experienced price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of the particular companies affected. The trading prices and valuations of these stocks, and of our securities, may not be predictable. A loss of investor confidence in the market for the stocks of other companies which investors perceive to be similar to us could depress our stock price regardless of our business, prospects, financial conditions or results of operations. A decline in the market price of our securities also could adversely affect our ability to issue additional securities and our ability to obtain additional financing in the future. Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on your investment in our securities, and our securities may trade at prices significantly below the price you paid for them. In such circumstances, the trading price of our securities may not recover and may experience a further decline.

***Anti-takeover provisions contained in our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, could impair a takeover attempt.***

Our Certificate of Incorporation contains provisions that may discourage unsolicited takeover proposals that stockholders may consider to be in their best interests. We are also subject to anti-takeover provisions under Delaware law, which could delay or prevent a change of control. Together, these provisions may make more difficult the removal of management and may discourage transactions that otherwise could involve payment of a premium over prevailing market prices for our securities. These provisions include:

- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;
- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which could delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our board of directors;
- the right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of our board of directors or the resignation, death or removal of a director in certain circumstances, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders; and
- the requirement that a meeting of stockholders may only be called by members of our board of directors or the stockholders holding a majority of our shares, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors.

***Our Certificate of Incorporation provides, subject to limited exceptions, that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for certain stockholder litigation matters, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or stockholders.***

Our Certificate of Incorporation requires, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that derivative actions brought in HOFRE's name, actions against directors, officers, stockholders and employees for breach of fiduciary duty, actions under the Delaware general corporation law or under our Certificate of Incorporation, or actions asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine may be brought only in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware and, if brought outside of Delaware, the stockholder bringing the suit will be deemed to have consented to service of process on such stockholder's counsel. This choice of forum provision does not preclude or contract the scope of exclusive federal or concurrent jurisdiction for any actions brought under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act. Accordingly, such exclusive forum provision will not relieve us of our duties to comply with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived its compliance with these laws, rules and regulations.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the forum provisions in our Certificate of Incorporation. This choice of forum provision does not exclude stockholders from suing in federal court for claims under the federal securities laws but may limit a stockholder's ability to bring such claims in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with HOFRE or any of its directors, officers, other employees or stockholders, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims.

Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our Certificate of Incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

***If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or publish inaccurate or unfavorable research about our business, our stock price and trading volume could decline***

The trading market for our securities will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. Securities and industry analysts do not currently, and may never, publish research on our company. If no securities or industry analysts commence coverage of our Company, the trading price for our securities would likely be negatively impacted. In the event securities or industry analysts initiate coverage, if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our stock or publishes unfavorable research about our business, our stock price may decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of our Company or fails to publish reports on us regularly, demand for our securities could decrease, which might cause our stock price and trading volume to decline.

***Our executive officers and directors, and their affiliated entities, along with our six other largest stockholders, own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.***

Our executive officers and directors, together with entities affiliated with such individuals, along with our six other largest stockholders, will beneficially own approximately 89% of our Common Stock. Accordingly, these stockholders are able to control the election of a majority of our directors and the determination of all corporate actions. This concentration of ownership could delay or prevent a change in control of the Company.

#### **Risks Related to the Offering**

***Our management will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this Offering, you may not agree with how we use the proceeds and the proceeds may not be invested successfully.***

Our management will have broad discretion as to the use of the net proceeds from this Offering and could use them for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of commencement of this offering. Accordingly, you will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the use of these net proceeds, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately. Under the terms of the Bridge Loan with GACP, we must use at least one-half the net proceeds from the Offering to prepay outstanding amounts under the Bridge Loan. It is possible that, pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds in a way that does not yield a favorable, or any, return for us. The failure of our management to use such funds effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flows.

***If you are a stockholder of the Company, your interest in our Company may be diluted as a result of this Offering.***

Our stockholders who do not invest in the Offering should expect that they will, at the completion of this offering, own, or have the right to own, a smaller proportional interest in our Company on a fully-diluted basis than would otherwise be the case had they invested in the Offering. Further, the shares of our Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the Warrants to be issued pursuant to the Offering will dilute the ownership interest of our stockholders not participating in this offering or holders of Warrants who have not exercised them.

***Completion of the Offering is not subject to us raising a minimum offering amount.***

Completion of the Offering is not subject to us raising a minimum offering amount and, therefore, proceeds may be insufficient to meet our objectives, thereby increasing the risk to investors in this offering, including investing in a company that continues to require capital. See “Use of Proceeds.”

***This Offering may cause the trading price of our Common Stock to decrease.***

The Offering Price, together with the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants we propose to issue and ultimately will issue if this Offering is completed, may result in an immediate decrease in the market price of our Common Stock. This decrease may continue after the completion of this Offering. If that occurs, you may have committed to buy shares of our Common Stock at a price greater than the prevailing market price. We cannot predict the effect, if any, that the availability of shares for future sale represented by the Warrants issued in connection with the Offering will have on the market price of our Common Stock from time to time. Further, if a substantial number of Units are sold and the holders of the shares received upon the purchase of those Units or the related Warrants choose to sell some or all of the shares underlying the Units or the related Warrants, the resulting sales could depress the market price of our Common Stock.

***Holders of Warrants issued in this Offering will have no rights as a holder of our Common Stock until such holders exercise their Warrants and acquire our Common Stock.***

Until holders of Warrants issued in this Offering acquire shares of our Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrants, holders of such securities will have no rights with respect to the shares of our Common Stock underlying such Warrants. Upon exercise of the Warrants the holders thereof will be entitled to exercise the rights of a holder of our Common Stock only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

***The Offering Price determined for this offering is not an indication of the fair value of our Common Stock.***

In determining the Offering Price, our board of directors considered a number of factors, including, but not limited to, our need to raise capital in the near term to continue our operations, the current and historical trading prices of our Common Stock, a price that would increase the likelihood of participation in the Offering, the cost of capital from other sources, the value of the Common Stock and Warrants being issued as components of the Unit, and comparable precedent transactions. The Offering Price does not necessarily bear any relationship to any established criteria for value. No valuation consultant or investment banker has opined upon the fairness or adequacy of the Offering Price. You should not consider the Offering Price as an indication of the value of our company or our Common Stock.

***The market price of our Common Stock may never exceed the exercise price of the Warrants issued in connection with this offering.***

The Warrants being issued in connection with this offering become exercisable upon issuance and will expire five years from the date of issuance. The market price of our Common Stock may never exceed the exercise price of the Warrants prior to their date of expiration. Any Warrants not exercised by their date of expiration will expire worthless and we will be under no further obligation to the Warrant holder.

***The Warrants contain features that may reduce your economic benefit from owning them.***

The Warrants contain features that prohibit you from engaging in certain investment strategies. For so long as you continue to hold Warrants, you will not be permitted to enter into any short sale or similar transaction with respect to our Common Stock. This could prevent you from pursuing investment strategies that could provide you greater financial benefits from owning the Warrants.

***Since the Warrants are executory contracts, they may have no value in a bankruptcy or reorganization proceeding.***

In the event a bankruptcy or reorganization proceeding is commenced by or against us, a bankruptcy court may hold that any unexercised Warrants are executory contracts that are subject to rejection by us with the approval of the bankruptcy court. As a result, holders of the Warrants may, even if we have sufficient funds, not be entitled to receive any consideration for their Warrants or may receive an amount less than they would be entitled to if they had exercised their Warrants prior to the commencement of any such bankruptcy or reorganization proceeding.

***Our stockholders may experience substantial dilution in the value of their investment if we issue additional shares of our capital stock.***

Our charter allows us to issue up to 300,000,000 shares of our Common Stock and to issue and designate the rights of, without stockholder approval, up to 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock. To raise additional capital, we may in the future sell additional shares of our Common Stock or other securities convertible into or exchangeable for our Common Stock at prices that are lower than the prices paid by existing stockholders, and investors purchasing shares or other securities in the future could have rights superior to existing stockholders, which could result in substantial dilution to the interests of existing stockholders.

***The Conversion Rate of the PIPE Notes will be adjusted pursuant to the terms of the Note Purchase Agreement in connection with the 7% underwriting discount, increasing dilution upon conversion of the PIPE Notes.***

Each holder of PIPE Notes has the right, at such holder's option, to convert the principal amount of any such PIPE Notes, or any portion of such principal amount equal to \$1,000 or a multiple of \$1,000 thereof, at the Conversion Rate in effect on the conversion date for such PIPE Notes. The aggregate outstanding principal amount of the PIPE Notes is \$20,721,293. The "Conversion Rate" under the Note Purchase Agreement is currently 144.9304 shares of Common Stock per \$1,000 principal amount of PIPE Notes, subject to further adjustment as set forth in the Note Purchase Agreement.

Because we are offering Units, each consisting of one share of Common Stock and one Warrant to purchase one share of Common Stock, to the underwriters at a 7% discount to the public Offering Price set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, under the Note Purchase Agreement, the Conversion Rate shall be adjusted in accordance with the formula below. The Common Stock and the Warrants comprising the Units will separate upon the closing of the Offering and will be issued separately, but may only be purchased together as a Unit.

$$CR_1 = CR_0 \times \frac{OS_1}{OS_0 + \frac{AC}{SV_1}}$$

where:

- CR<sub>1</sub> = the adjusted Conversion Rate.
- CR<sub>0</sub> = the Conversion Rate immediately prior to any such issuance.
- OS<sub>0</sub> = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately prior to the issuance of such additional shares of Common Stock.
- AC = the aggregate consideration received by us for the sale of Units.
- SV<sub>1</sub> = the public offering price per Unit set forth on the cover page of the prospectus.
- OS<sub>1</sub> = the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after the issuance of such additional shares of Common Stock.

## DILUTION

Our existing stockholders will experience an immediate dilution of the net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock. Our net tangible book value as of September 30, 2020 was approximately \$150 million, or \$4.58 per share of our Common Stock (based upon 32,741,778 shares of our Common Stock outstanding as of that date). Net tangible book value per share is equal to our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of our outstanding Common Stock.

Dilution per share of Common Stock equals the difference between the amount paid by purchasers of Units in the Offering (ascribing no value to the Warrants contained in the Units) and the net tangible book value per share of our Common Stock immediately after the Offering.

Based on the sale by us in this Offering of 17,857,142 Units at the Offering Price of \$1.40 per Unit (assuming no exercise of the Warrants), and after deducting estimated offering expenses and underwriting fees and expenses payable by us, our adjusted (giving effect to the Offering) pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2020 would have been approximately \$173 million, or \$3.42 per share. This represents an immediate decrease in pro forma net tangible book value to existing stockholders of \$1.16 per share and an immediate increase to purchasers in the Offering of \$2.02 per share. The following table illustrates this per-share dilution:

Offering Price	\$	1.40
Net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2020	\$	4.58
Decrease in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to Offering	\$	1.16
Adjusted pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2020, after giving effect to Offering	\$	3.42
Increase in adjusted pro forma net tangible book value per share to purchasers in the Offering	\$	2.02

The information above is as of September 30, 2020 and excludes:

- 24,731,195 shares of our Common Stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of our Existing Warrants, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$11.50 per share;
- 1,812,727 shares of our Common Stock reserved for issuance as awards under 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan;
- (i) approximately 10,645,000 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance upon redemption by us of the PIPE Notes, including approximately 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants that would be issued in connection with such redemption or (ii) approximately 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance upon conversion by holders of the PIPE Notes (excluding the adjustment to the Conversion Rate occurring in connection with closing this Offering. See “*Risk Factors – The Conversion Rate of the PIPE Notes will be adjusted pursuant to the terms of the Note Purchase Agreement in connection with the 7% underwriting discount, increasing dilution upon conversion of the PIPE Notes.*”);
- 75,000 shares of our Common Stock reserved for future issuance as payments to Brand X (as defined herein) under the Services Agreement (as defined herein);
- 283,181 shares of our Common Stock reserved for issuance upon vesting of inducement restricted stock unit grants;
- 900 shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, which is not convertible into any other capital stock of HOFRE; and
- 17,857,142 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

Assuming that all Units are purchase in the Offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, we estimate that the net proceeds from the Offering will be approximately \$ 22.85 million (or approximately \$26.34 million assuming the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full), after deducting expenses relating to this Offering payable by us estimated at approximately \$2.15 million, including underwriting fees and expenses, and excluding any proceeds received upon exercise of any Warrants.

Under the terms of the Bridge Loan with GACP, we must use at least one-half of the net proceeds from the Offering to prepay outstanding amounts under the Bridge Loan. We plan to use one-half of the net proceeds from the Offering to prepay outstanding amounts under the Bridge Loan. We intend to use any remaining net proceeds from the Offering for general corporate purposes. The Bridge Loan matures on November 30, 2020 and bears interest at a rate of 12% per annum. For additional information regarding the Bridge Loan, see the disclosure above under “*Risk Factors – The maturity date of the Bridge Loan, which is secured by substantially all of our assets, was extended to November 30, 2020; however, we have previously received notices of default under this agreement (which previous defaults were waived). While this agreement was amended to extend the time within which we must repay the debt in full to November 30, 2020, there can be no assurance that we will be able to repay the obligation upon maturity to avoid a future default.*”

The precise amount and timing of the application of such net proceeds will depend upon our funding requirements and the availability and cost of other funds. Our board and management will have considerable discretion in the application of the net proceeds from the Offering, and it is possible that we may allocate the proceeds differently than investors in the Offering may desire or that we may fail to maximize the return on these proceeds. You will be relying on the judgment of our management with regard to the use of proceeds from the Offering, and you will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used appropriately.

## DIVIDEND POLICY

We have not paid any cash dividends on our Common Stock to date. Any future dividend payments are within the absolute discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, working capital requirements, capital expenditure requirements, financial condition, level of indebtedness, contractual restrictions with respect to payment of dividends, business opportunities, anticipated cash needs, provisions of applicable law and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. It is our present intention to retain any earnings for use in our business operations and, accordingly, we do not anticipate our board of directors declaring any dividends in the foreseeable future.

## BUSINESS

Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, a Delaware corporation (“HOFRE”), is a resort and entertainment company located in Canton, Ohio, leveraging the power and popularity of professional football in partnership with the PFHOF. HOF Village, a Delaware limited liability company (“HOF Village”) is HOFRE’s wholly-owned subsidiary and was formed in 2015 by initial equity members IRG Canton Village Member, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Hall of Fame Village, Inc., an Ohio corporation (which transferred its membership interest to its parent, the PFHOF, in 2019). In 2016, HOF Village was rebranded as Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls based on a strategic long-term naming rights agreement completed with Johnson Controls, a global Fortune 500 company listed on the NYSE. HOFRE expects to create a diversified set of revenue streams through developing themed attractions, premier entertainment programming, sponsorships and media. The strategic plan has been developed in three phases of growth.

The first phase of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls is operational, consisting of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the National Youth Football & Sports Complex, and HOF Village Media Group, LLC (“Hall of Fame Village Media”). In 2016, HOF Village completed the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, a sports and entertainment venue with a seating capacity of approximately 23,000. The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium hosts multiple sports and entertainment events, including the NFL Hall of Fame Game, Enshrinement and Concert for Legends during the annual Pro Football Hall of Fame Enshrinement Week. In 2016, HOF Village opened the National Youth Football & Sports Complex, which will consist of eight full-sized, multi-use regulation football fields, five of which have been completed in Phase I. The facility hosts camps and tournaments for football players, as well as athletes from across the country in other sports such as lacrosse, rugby and soccer. In 2017, HOF Village formed a sports and entertainment media company, Hall of Fame Village Media, leveraging the sport of professional football to produce exclusive programming by licensing the extensive content controlled by the PFHOF as well as new programming assets developed from live events such as youth tournaments, camps and sporting events held at the National Youth Football & Sports Complex and the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium.

HOFRE is developing new hospitality, attraction and corporate assets surrounding the Pro Football Hall of Fame Museum as part of a Phase II development plan. Plans for future components of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls include two hotels (one on campus and one in downtown Canton about five minutes from campus), the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, the Constellation Center for Excellence (an office building including retail and dining establishments), the Center for Performance (a convention center/field house), and the Hall of Fame Retail Promenade. We are pursuing a differentiation strategy across three pillars, including Destination-Based Assets, the Media Company, and Gaming (including the Fantasy Football League we acquired a majority stake in). Phase III expansion plans include the addition of the Hall of Fame Experience (an immersive VR/AR attraction), a hotel with retail space, a performance center/arena, and multi-family housing.

### Leadership

For information regarding HOFRE’s management and leadership team, see below under “*Management*” in this prospectus.

### Business Strategy

#### Overview

HOFRE’s unique position and multimedia approach makes us the only company of our kind fully poised to capitalize on the popularity of professional football, one of the most popular brands in sports (as measured by total league revenue and number of fans). HOFRE’s principal business objectives are to successfully develop and operate Destination Based Assets such as the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls as a premiere destination resort and entertainment company leveraging the expansive popularity of professional football and the Pro Football Hall of Fame; Hall of Fame Village Media taking advantage of direct access to exclusive content; and an gaming vertical including fantasy sports, and potential growth across eGaming and sports betting. The resort and entertainment platform will significantly extend the presence of the Pro Football Hall of Fame, the singular institution focused on promoting and preserving the legends and values of professional football. HOFRE is located in Canton, Ohio, the birthplace of American professional football. It is in a market area with limited themed attractions and within an 8-hour driving distance to nearly half of the NFL franchises. Together with the PFHOF, HOFRE intends to become an elite entertainment venue and premier attraction for the region. The current operational assets of the PFHOF and HOFRE currently attract approximately one million visitors annually.

HOFRE is building a year-round, multi-use destination complex with a master development plan that calls for three Phases. Phase I, already complete, includes The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the National Youth Football & Sports Complex, Hall of Fame Village Media, and complementary, long-term Sponsorship agreements. Phase II, already begun, will add the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, hotels as well as additional attractions, retail and commercial assets. Plans for Phase III include an immersive VR/AR attraction, a hotel with retail space, multi-family housing and certain other components under consideration.

PFHOF is a distinct entity from HOFRE but serves as a material shareholder and aligned partner. The Pro Football Hall of Fame is a 501(c)(3) not-for-profit educational institution that focuses on the education, promotion, preservation and honoring of the individuals and moments that shaped professional football's history. Since opening in 1963, the Museum has grown in both size and stature. The building was expanded in 1971, 1978 and 1995, and completed major exhibit gallery renovations in 2003, 2008, and 2009. Together, these improvements have transformed the original 19,000 square-foot Hall of Fame museum into an exciting internationally recognized institution and travel destination. The "Future 50" Expansion & Renovation Project has expanded the museum to 118,000 square feet. The two-year, \$27 million project was completed in the summer of 2013 after a major renovation to 38,000 square feet of museum space was finished. Today, the Hall of Fame stands as a shining tribute to the over 300 men who have earned their Gold Jackets and made professional football America's most popular sport. The Pro Football Hall of Fame Museum and the Gold Jacket inductees serve as unique and valuable partners that contribute to the development of the Hall of Fame Village.

#### **About Phase I**

HOFRE has invested approximately \$250 million of capital to build Phase I of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls and prepare for Phase II and Phase III. Phase I, already complete, includes the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the National Youth Football & Sports Complex, Hall of Fame Village Media, complementary, long-term sponsorship agreements, as well as land and infrastructure to support Phase II and Phase III. HOFRE is executing strategies to significantly increase programming of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and National Youth Football & Sports Complex and developing unique media content through Hall of Fame Village Media.

#### ***Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium***

The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium holds up to 23,000 spectators and hosts the annual Pro Football Hall of Fame Enshrinement Week powered by Johnson Controls as well as other premier sporting events such as the Historic Black College Hall of Fame Game, the Ohio State High School Football Championships and the World Youth Football Championships. During the Pro Football Hall of Fame Enshrinement Week, the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium hosts the Hall of Fame Game, the first nationally televised NFL game of the season, and the Hall of Fame Enshrinement for NFL players. The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium is also equipped with cut-away seats, allowing it to serve as an elite concert venue. The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium has hosted performances by national recording artists such as Aerosmith, Tim McGraw, Pitbull, Toby Keith and Maroon 5.

#### ***National Youth Football & Sports Complex***

The National Youth Football & Sports Complex will consist of eight full sized fields, five of which are completed (four turf fields and one grass field) and three of which are planned for Phase II construction. The facility hosts camps and tournaments for football players as well as athletes from other sports such as lacrosse, rugby and soccer from across the country. Since 2017, the National Youth Football & Sports Complex has hosted the Pro Football Hall of Fame World Youth Championships. The World Youth Championships are a national competition, with a watch list of youth football teams developed by former NFL executives that compete in regional playoffs all over the country. The World Youth Championships allow the best teams in a variety of different weight, age and regional groups to compete at the National Youth Football & Sports Complex and the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium. The 2017 and 2018 World Youth Championships featured special guests like PFHOF inductees Ray Lewis and Randy Moss and were broadcast on CBS Sports Network.

## ***Hall of Fame Village Media***

In 2017, HOF Village formed a sports and entertainment media company, Hall of Fame Village Media, leveraging the sport of professional football to produce exclusive content, including content developed from live events such as tournaments, camps and sporting events held at the National Youth Football & Sports Complex and the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium. Hall of Fame Village Media has the ability to serve multiple media formats including full length feature films, live and taped television specials, studio shows, live sports events, books and artwork. Through HOFRE's partnership with the PFHOF, Hall of Fame Village Media has access to over 50 million pieces of photo, video and document archives. To date, Hall of Fame Village Media has produced broadcasts for the World Youth Football Championships aired on CBS, National Signing Day, during which top high school athletes announce their college commitments and is in the initial stages of producing six different sports related shows. Future live content is also expected to include programming with the NFL Alumni Association, including the NFL Alumni Academy taking part on the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls campus in Canton, Ohio.

## ***Sponsorship Agreements***

HOFRE is bringing together world-class sponsors and partners. To date, HOFRE has struck formal agreements related to sponsorship alliances for development support from best-in-class companies, including Johnson Controls, the founding partner and official naming rights partner, Constellation NewEnergy, Inc. (an Exelon Company), the official energy partner, First Data Merchant Services, LLC (now Fiserv), the official processing and payment solutions partner, PepsiCo, Inc., the official soft drink, water, and sports hydration partner, Turf Nation, Inc., the official artificial turf partner, and Xenith, LLC, the World Bowl official partner.

Generally, under the terms of our sponsorship agreements, we will receive a fixed amount of revenue each year in exchange for granting certain rights to the relevant sponsor. The revenue may consist of a combination of cash, in-kind and/or activation funds. However, in some cases, the sponsorship fee may consist of a fixed initial payment with variable annual payments thereafter, based on our completion of certain projects or fulfillment of certain requirements.

Under the terms of the Naming Rights Agreement, we will receive a fixed amount of revenue each year in return for granting to Johnson Controls exclusive rights to designate the name of the destination complex as well as granting to Johnson Controls certain branding, signage, advertising and similar rights. The Naming Rights Agreement is scheduled to expire on December 31, 2034. HOFRE is obligated to spend \$18 million as activation expenses for the benefit of promoting the Johnson Controls and HOFRE brands.

Under the terms of the Constellation Sponsorship Agreement, we will receive a fixed amount of revenue each year in return for granting Constellation exclusive rights to designate the name of the Constellation Center for Excellence as well as granting Constellation certain branding, signage, advertising and similar rights. The Constellation Sponsorship Agreement is scheduled to expire on December 31, 2029. The annual revenue consists of sponsorship fees and annual activation fund proceeds. Activation fund proceeds may be used for a media plan, hospitality packages, business development and other expenses for the benefit of promoting the Constellation and HOFRE brands. Annual activation fund proceeds must be used in a particular calendar year, and any unused funds are not rolled into future contract years.

See the section entitled "*Risk Factors — We rely on sponsorship contracts to generate revenue*" for additional terms and conditions relating to the Naming Rights Agreement and the Constellation Sponsorship Agreement.

## **About Phase II**

Phase II is expected to add additional strategic attractions, hospitality, and corporate assets in a well-planned and synergistic manner intended to increase consumer appeal and drive revenue and profitability growth. The Company has made material progress toward the full execution of Phase II.

To date, the Company has acquired all land and received zoning approval from the City of Canton for the development of Phase II. In 2016 and 2017, the Company received significant support from the City of Canton through a pair of ordinances. In June 2016, the Planning Commission of the City of Canton amended the Planning and Zoning Code of Codified Ordinances of the City of Canton to include the Hall of Fame Village District, providing HOFRE with a zoning mechanism required to implement HOFRE's mixed-use development plan. In February 2017, the Planning Commission of the City of Canton and City Council granted approval of the Hall of Fame Village Development plan, including plans for Phase II. Through 2019, the Company has gained control of, either through ground leases, purchase agreements or through acquisition of title, all land required to develop all components of Phase II. The Company has gained control of over 200 parcels of land surrounding the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, Youth Fields, and Pro Football Hall of Fame Museum for the future development of the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, on-campus hotel attached to the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, and a retail promenade offering a variety of food and beverage options, as well as other specialized entertainment alternatives. The Company has commissioned and completed three separate Phase I Environmental Site Assessments on land underlying the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, National Youth Football & Sports Complex and residential land acquired for Phase II of the development plan. To date, no recognized environmental conditions have been revealed.

In addition, the Company has made significant progress in the design and development planning for Phase II. Phase II is projected to cost approximately \$300 million in capital spending with construction beginning in 2020 and the expectation is that all components will be complete and operational by 2023. In 2018 the Company added significantly to its construction and planning resources with the goal of developing and delivering Company assets on time and on budget. The Company hired a leading project management firm and two top commercial construction groups, who formed a partnership to use national and local resources as the master general contractors of Phase II. Detailed estimates and a timeline were prepared by HOFRE's management in conjunction with such master general contractors based upon schematic and design documents of Phase II, familiarity with the Ohio market and development expertise.

The design and development planning for Phase II accelerated in 2019 and is expected to be complete in 2020 for all components of Phase II. The Company's master general contractors delivered schematic and design documents in March 2020. Required permits have been identified and are in the process of being secured. The Company expects to receive a Guaranteed Maximum Price ("GMP") commitment from its project management consultants and general contractors by the third quarter of 2020. The GMP, along with the design and development work completed, will serve as critical elements in arranging a construction loan to meet the proposed schedule. The strategic plan reflects the \$300million in capital spending, a construction loan/equity/public financing to support this spending and any other costs associated with completion and the attractive financial return characteristics of these assets. With construction scheduled to begin in 2020, pending, among others, the timely granting of all required land use and other required permits, availability of adequate financing, and timely completion of construction, it is expected that all material components of Phase II will be complete and operational by 2023.

In Phase II, the critical business strategies are to drive further asset development, increased event programming, new alliance sponsorships, media development and explore additional growth verticals:

- **Further Asset Development:** HOFRE is planning to develop additional assets in Phase II to attract and entertain guests. HOFRE has acquired or entered into agreements to acquire all land needed for Phase II development and is expected to have the design and development planning completed for each component in 2020.<sup>3</sup> In October 2019, HOF Village, after conducting diligence, acquired the McKinley Grand Hotel in downtown Canton, Ohio to serve as its off-site hotel, which will be rebranded a Double Tree by Hilton. Renovation plans and permitting were completed in November 2019, demolition began in November 2019, and renovations began in January 2020. Additional assets will include the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, on-campus hotel attached to the waterpark, and a retail promenade offering a variety of food and beverage options, as well as other specialized entertainment alternatives. There also will be an office complex targeting medically based tenants expanding the corporate appeal of HOF Village, a Center for Performance to provide a variety of year-round programming options, including the NFL Alumni Academy. A green space area which will be called Play-Action Plaza is expected to provide 3.5 acres for fun, football-themed recreation, events, and formal gatherings. Future destination-themed assets can include live entertainment, gaming, dining, and more all over the country alongside major NFL franchise cities. Construction is expected to begin in full in 2020 and all assets are projected to be operational by 2023.

- **Increased Event Programming:** HOF Village plans to utilize the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium for an expanded offering of live entertainment and events, including top performers, sporting events and festival programming. Also, given the appeal and popularity of youth sports, additional year-round programming is expected to be available across multiple sports utilizing the national appeal of the Hall of Fame brand. HOF Village has made key strategic hires who will help drive increased Event Programming and Alliance Sponsorships. There are also plans for multiple concerts, multi-day festivals, and on-going business event productions through 2020 and beyond. In partnership with the NFL Alumni Association and regional tourism bureaus, HOFRE is targeting the development of ‘Hall of Fame Huddle Programs’ and other youth programs in NFL cities.
- **New Alliance Sponsorships:** HOF Village has been successful attracting a strong sponsorship base and will continue to form significant partnerships with leading companies and brands across a range of untapped categories. These partnerships are expected to be in the form of naming rights agreements or additional category-specific sponsorships. HOF Village plans to target a number of industry verticals for additional sponsorship revenue, such as autos, telecom and beverages.
- **Media Development:** HOF Village is developing original content from both its event programming and its direct access to millions of pieces of historic Pro Football artifacts located within the PFHOF archive through Hall of Fame Village Media. HOF Village is planning on producing full-length films, shows and other digital content marketing through multiple channels of distribution. Already advanced discussions with media leaders, creative, development and distribution partners have occurred. HOF Village entered into a consulting agreement with a media executive in June 2019. Under the terms of the consulting agreement, the media executive receives a monthly fee and provides assistance with assessing and identifying market opportunities for content development, developing a business plan for HOF Village’s media company, identifying sources of new creative content, and engaging in discussions with distributor channels to identify the types of content they are seeking. The initial term of the consulting agreement was four months, but the consulting agreement is currently being extended on a month-to-month basis and will automatically terminate at the end of any given month unless both parties agree to an extension.
- **Hall of Fame Village Gaming:** eGaming is expected to be the connective tissue that integrates the rest of the business units across HOFRE. This encompasses Youth Sports as a way to increase engagement, as well as gaming as a part of offsite asset building and programming, purpose-driven physical destination resort locations, and broadcast/streaming gaming content within media. HOFRE entered the high-growth vertical of fantasy sports with the acquisition of a majority stake in The Crown League, the first professional fantasy football league. The league is expected to launch in Fall 2021 with geo-based franchises professionally managed with ownership and influence from the public. There is potential for industry expertise to be provided by experienced fantasy analysts, NFL Hall of Famers, and NFL Alumni.
- **Exploring Additional Growth Verticals:** HOF Village has begun exploring additional growth verticals as part of Phase II. There also are expected to be opportunities to consider expanding certain destination-based assets in other geographic markets leveraging the popularity of professional football. Sports betting is not legalized in Ohio. HOFRE is poised to utilize existing brand partnerships and its Fantasy League and eGaming, both of which can be designed to accept sports wagering. HOFRE is exploring online partnerships to take advantage of sports betting opportunities that can create a revenue stream immediately while awaiting legalization in Ohio. HOFRE has hired several additional full-time employees to actively research these and other growth verticals. These Additional Growth Verticals are not included in the current set of financial projections.

### **About Phase III**

With Phase I and Phase II assets providing a solid foundation, growth is expected to continue with the development of Phase III, including a potential mix of residential space, and additional attractions, entertainment, dining, merchandise and more. This next phase of development would potentially be initiated upon substantial completion of Phase II. The financial performance of Phase III is not currently fully reflected in the financial projections contained in this prospectus.

## **Competition**

HOFRE currently faces and will face competition in each of its businesses, as follows:

- Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the National Youth Football & Sports Complex and the planned Center for Performance will compete with other facilities and venues across the region and country for hosting concerts, athletic events (including professional sports events, sports camps and tournaments) and other major conventions.
- Hall of Fame Village Media will compete (i) with other media and content producers to obtain creative and performing talent, sports and other programming content, story properties, advertiser support, distribution channels and market share and (ii) for viewers with other broadcast, cable and satellite services as well as with home entertainment products, new sources of broadband and mobile delivered content and internet usage.
- The Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, the Hall of Fame hotels and the retail promenade, if and when completed, will compete with other theme parks and resorts, such as Cedar Point, located in Sandusky, Ohio, and other theme parks, retail and tourist destinations in Ohio and around the country, and with other forms of entertainment, lodging, tourism and recreation activities.
- The planned Constellation Center for Excellence will compete for tenants with other suppliers of commercial and/or retail space.

## **Employees**

As of September 30, 2020, HOFRE had 24 employees that perform various administrative, finance and accounting, event planning, youth sports programming and corporate management functions for HOFRE and its subsidiaries. Currently, two of HOFRE's 24 employees are furloughed, and since March 2020, five employees have been terminated as part of workforce reductions.

## **Properties**

HOFRE owns real property in Canton, Ohio, at the site of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls development, including the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and HOFRE's main offices. Certain parcels of real property on which the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls is located are owned by the City of Canton and the Canton City School District (Board of Education), and are subject to long-term ground leases and agreements with HOFRE for the use and development of such property. Other parcels of real property on which the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls is located are owned by Pro Football Hall of Fame, and the parties have entered into an agreement for HOFRE to purchase such property.

## **Legal Proceedings**

During the normal course of its business, HOFRE is subject to occasional legal proceedings and claims. In the opinion of management, any current proceedings and claims against HOFRE are not significant to its financial condition or operations.

The Company's wholly-owned subsidiary HOF Village Stadium LLC is a defendant in a lawsuit "National Football Museum, Inc. dba Pro Football Hall of Fame v. Welty Building Company Ltd., et al.," filed in the Stark County Court of Common Pleas. The Pro Football Hall of Fame, an affiliate, filed this suit for monetary damages as a result of the cancellation of the 2016 Hall of Fame Game. Plaintiff alleges that the game was cancelled as a result of negligent acts of subcontractors who were hired to perform field painting services. Plaintiff alleges that HOF Village Stadium, LLC is contractually liable for \$1.2 million in damages Plaintiff sustained because it guaranteed the performance of Defendant Welty Building Company Ltd. for the Hall of Fame Stadium renovation. Potential damages claimed by Plaintiff include the refunds of ticket sales, lost commissions on food and beverage sales, and lost profits on merchandise sales. Potential damages claimed by Plaintiff included the refunds of ticket sales, lost commissions on food and beverage sales, and lost profits on merchandise sales. The parties involved have reached a global settlement, subject to final documentation and filing of a dismissal with prejudice.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF HOFRE

*Unless otherwise indicated, the terms "HOFRE," "we," "us," or "our" refer to Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, a Delaware corporation, together with its consolidated subsidiaries.. Defined terms in this section apply only to the discussion included in this section. The following discussion and analysis of HOFRE's financial condition and results of operations should be read together with HOFRE's and HOF Village's financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to HOFRE's plans and strategy for HOFRE's business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements involving risks and uncertainties and should be read together with the "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" sections of this prospectus. Such risks and uncertainties could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

### **Business Overview**

We are a resort and entertainment company located in Canton, Ohio, leveraging the power and popularity of professional football and its legendary players in partnership with the National Football Museum, Inc., doing business as the Pro Football Hall of Fame ("PFHOF"). Headquartered in Canton, Ohio, we own the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls, a multi-use sports, entertainment and media destination centered around the PFHOF's campus. We expect to create a diversified set of revenue streams through developing themed attractions, premier entertainment programming, sponsorships and media. The strategic plan has been developed in three phases of growth.

Phase I of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls is operational, consisting of the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, the National Youth Football & Sports Complex, and HOF Village Media Group, LLC ("Hall of Fame Village Media"). In 2016, HOF Village completed the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, a sports and entertainment venue with a seating capacity of approximately 23,000. The Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium hosts multiple sports and entertainment events, including the NFL Hall of Fame Game, Enshrinement and Concert for Legends during the annual Pro Football Hall of Fame Enshrinement Week. In 2016, HOF Village opened the National Youth Football & Sports Complex, which will consist of eight full-sized, multi-use regulation football fields, five of which have been completed in Phase I. The facility hosts camps and tournaments for football players, as well as athletes from across the country in other sports such as lacrosse, rugby and soccer. In 2017, HOF Village formed a sports and entertainment media company, Hall of Fame Village Media, leveraging the sport of professional football to produce exclusive programming by licensing the extensive content controlled by the PFHOF as well as new programming assets developed from live events such as youth tournaments, camps and sporting events held at the National Youth Football & Sports Complex and the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium.

We are developing new hospitality, attraction and corporate assets surrounding the Pro Football Hall of Fame Museum as part of a Phase II development plan. Plans for future components of the Hall of Fame Village powered by Johnson Controls include two hotels (one on campus and one in downtown Canton about five minutes from campus), the Hall of Fame Indoor Waterpark, the Constellation Center for Excellence (an office building including retail and dining establishments), the Center for Performance (a convention center/field house), and the Hall of Fame Retail Promenade. We are pursuing a differentiation strategy across three pillars, including Destination-Based Assets, the Media Company, and Gaming (including the Fantasy Football League we acquired a majority stake in). Phase III expansion plans include the addition of the Hall of Fame Experience (an immersive VR/AR attraction), a hotel with retail space, a performance center/arena, and multi-family housing.

### **Business Combination**

On July 1, 2020, we (formerly known as GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc.) consummated the previously announced business combination with HOF Village, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("HOF Village"), pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger dated September 16, 2019 (as amended on November 6, 2019, March 10, 2020 and May 22, 2020, the "Merger Agreement"), by and among the Company, Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation ("GPAQ"), GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Acquiror Merger Sub"), GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Company Merger Sub"), HOF Village and HOF Village Newco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Newco"). The transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are referred to in this prospectus as the "Business Combination."

Upon the consummation of the Business Combination: (i) Acquiror Merger Sub merged with and into GPAQ, with GPAQ continuing as the surviving entity (the “Acquiror Merger”) and (ii) Company Merger Sub merged with and into Newco, with Newco continuing as the surviving entity (the “Company Merger”). In advance of the Company Merger, HOF Village transferred all of its assets, liabilities and obligations to Newco pursuant to a contribution agreement. In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, the Company changed its name from “GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc.” to “Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company.” As a result of the Business Combination, GPAQ and Newco continue as our wholly owned subsidiaries.

In connection with the consummation of the Business Combination and pursuant to the Merger Agreement, (a) each issued and outstanding unit of GPAQ, if not already detached, was detached and each holder of such a unit was deemed to hold one share of GPAQ Class A common stock and one GPAQ warrant (“GPAQ Warrant”), (b) each issued and outstanding share of GPAQ Class A common stock (excluding any shares held by a GPAQ stockholder that elected to have its shares redeemed pursuant to GPAQ’s organizational documents) was converted automatically into the right to receive 1.421333 shares of our Common Stock, following which all shares of GPAQ Class A common stock ceased to be outstanding and were automatically canceled and cease to exist; (c) each issued and outstanding share of GPAQ Class F common stock was converted automatically into the right to receive one share of Common Stock, following which all shares of GPAQ Class F common stock ceased to be outstanding and were automatically canceled and cease to exist; (d) each issued and outstanding GPAQ Warrant (including GPAQ private placement warrants) was automatically converted into one Warrant to purchase 1.421333 shares of Common Stock per warrant, following which all GPAQ Warrants ceased to be outstanding and were automatically canceled and retired and cease to exist; and (e) each issued and outstanding membership interest in Newco converted automatically into the right to receive a pro rata portion of the Company Merger Consideration (as defined in the Merger Agreement), which was payable in shares of Common Stock. Our Common Stock is traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market, or Nasdaq, under the symbol “HOFV” and our outstanding series of warrants (the “Existing Warrants”) are traded on Nasdaq under the symbol “HOFVW”.

The rights of holders of our Common Stock and Existing Warrants are governed by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation (the “Certificate of Incorporation”), our amended and restated bylaws (the “Bylaws”) and the Delaware General Corporation Law (the “DGCL”), and in the case of our Existing Warrants, the Warrant Agreement, dated January 24, 2018, between GPAQ and the Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company (the “Existing Warrant Agreement”).

## **Key Components of the Company’s Results of Operations**

### *Revenue*

The Company’s sponsorship revenue is derived from its agreements with third parties such as Johnson Controls, Inc. (“JCI”) and Constellation NewEnergy, Inc. (“Constellation”). These sponsorship agreements are generally multi-year agreements to provide cash or some other type of benefit to the Company. Some agreements require the Company to use a portion of the sponsorship revenue to incur marketing and other activation costs associated with the agreement, and this revenue is shown net of those associated costs. Additionally, the Company’s Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium is used to host premier entertainment and sports events to generate event revenues. In addition to top entertainers, the stadium is used to host a variety of sporting events, including high school, college and professional football games throughout the year. The Company plans to continue to expand programming where applicable for its live event business. The Company’s other revenue is derived primarily from rents and cost reimbursement.

The Company also entered into agreements with the NFL Alumni Association and the Hall of Fame Fantasy League earlier in 2020. The Company expects to recognize revenue from the NFL Alumni Association in the fourth quarter of 2020 and recognizing revenue from the Hall of Fame Fantasy League in the first half of 2021.

### *Operating Expenses*

The Company’s operating expenses include property operating expenses, depreciation expense and other operating expenses. These expenses have increased in connection with putting the Company’s first phase into operation and the Company expects these expenses to continue to increase with the Company’s growth.

The Company’s property operating expenses include the costs associated with running its operational entertainment and destination assets such as the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and the Youth Sports Complex. As more of the Company’s Phase II assets become operational and additional events for top performers and sporting events are held, the Company expects these expenses to continue to increase with the Company’s development.

Other operating expenses include items such as management fees, commission expense and professional fees. The Company expects these expenses to continue to increase with the Company’s growth.

The Company’s depreciation expense includes the related costs to owning and operating significant property and entertainment assets. These expenses have grown as the Company completed Phase I development and the assets associated with Phase I became operational. The Company expects these expenses to continue to grow as Phase II and III assets are developed and become operational.

## Results of Operations

The following table sets forth information comparing the components of net loss for the periods ended September 30, 2020 and the comparable period in 2019:

	For the Three Months Ended September 30,		For the Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2020	2019	2020	2019
<b>Revenues</b>				
Sponsorships, net of activation costs	\$ 1,564,250	\$ 1,820,293	\$ 4,886,106	\$ 5,457,785
Rents and cost recoveries	103,244	348,900	420,681	657,106
Event revenues	9,613	4,690	37,446	54,533
Total revenues	\$ 1,677,107	\$ 2,173,883	\$ 5,344,233	\$ 6,169,424
<b>Operating expenses</b>				
Property operating expenses	8,987,167	3,995,624	18,099,436	10,025,750
Commission expense	199,668	228,961	1,257,648	798,788
Depreciation expense	2,753,046	2,751,229	8,198,469	8,163,962
Loss on abandonment of project development costs	-	-	-	12,194,783
Total operating expenses	\$ 11,939,881	\$ 6,975,814	\$ 27,555,553	\$ 31,183,283
<b>Loss from operations</b>	(10,262,774)	(4,801,931)	(22,211,320)	(25,013,859)
<b>Other expense</b>				
Interest expense	(615,250)	(2,160,210)	(4,825,045)	(6,734,735)
Amortization of discount on note payable	(3,043,738)	(3,400,514)	(9,721,484)	(10,302,822)
Total interest expense	\$ (3,658,988)	\$ (5,560,724)	\$ (14,546,529)	\$ (17,037,557)
Loss in joint venture	-	(275,564)	-	(252,576)
Business combination costs	(19,137,165)	-	(19,137,165)	-
Loss on forgiveness of debt	(877,976)	-	(877,976)	-
Total other expense	\$ (23,674,129)	\$ (5,836,288)	\$ (34,561,670)	\$ (17,290,133)
Loss before taxes	\$ (33,936,903)	\$ (10,638,219)	\$ (56,772,990)	\$ (42,303,992)
Income tax benefit	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
<b>Net loss</b>	\$ (33,936,903)	\$ (10,638,219)	\$ (56,772,990)	\$ (42,303,992)
Non-controlling interest	36,000	-	36,000	-
<b>Net loss attributable to HOFRE stockholders</b>	\$ (33,900,903)	\$ (10,638,219)	\$ (56,736,990)	\$ (42,303,992)
Net loss per share – basic and diluted	\$ (1.04)	\$ (1.96)	\$ (3.90)	\$ (7.78)
<b>Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted</b>	32,576,553	5,436,000	14,548,887	5,436,000

### Three Months Ended September 30, 2020 as Compared to the Three Months Ended September 30, 2019

#### *Sponsorship Revenues*

The Company's sponsorship revenues for the three months ended September 30, 2020 decreased by \$256,043, or 14.07%, to \$1,564,250 as compared to \$1,820,293 for the three months ended September 30, 2019. This change was primarily driven by revisions to sponsorship agreements that took effect in the third quarter of 2020 in addition to recognition of deferred revenue for sponsorship agreements in place at June 30, 2019.

#### *Rents and cost recoveries*

The Company's revenue from rents and cost recoveries for the three months ended September 30, 2020 decreased to \$103,244 from \$348,900 for the three months ended September 30, 2019, for a decrease of \$245,656, or 70.41%. This change was primarily driven by the impact of COVID-19 on youth sports events which were only permitted to commence in late August in Ohio.

#### *Event Revenues*

The Company's event revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2020 was \$9,613 compared to \$4,690 from the three months ended September 30, 2019, for an increase of \$4,923. This was primarily driven by youth sports events and stadium events in the third quarter of 2020.

#### *Property Operating Expenses*

The Company's property operating expenses were \$8,987,167 for the three months ended September 30, 2020, as compared to \$3,995,624 for the three months ended September 30, 2019, an increase of \$4,991,543, or 124.93%. This increase was driven by the Company's recording of \$1,248,306 in stock based compensation for restricted stock issued to select HOFRE leadership, increased headcount year over year resulting in additional payroll and related expenses of \$1,734,304, \$1,050,000 in increased legal fees in conjunction with the Company's registration statements, and \$1,002,910 in increased insurance premiums and new Directors and Officers insurance policies entered into during the three months ended September 30, 2020.

#### *Commission Expense*

The Company's commission expense was \$199,668 for the three months ended September 30, 2020 as compared to \$228,961 for the three months ended September 30, 2019, for a decrease of \$29,293, or 12.79%. The decrease in commission expense is primarily the result of certain unbilled commission payables being forgiven in exchange for stock in consummation with the Business Combination.

#### *Depreciation Expense*

The Company's depreciation expense of \$2,753,046 for the three months ended September 30, 2020 was essentially flat as compared to \$2,751,229 for the three months ended September 30, 2019.

#### *Interest Expense*

The Company's total interest expense was \$615,250 for the three months ended September 30, 2020, as compared to \$2,160,210 for the three months ended September 30, 2019, for a decrease of \$1,544,960, or 71.52%. The decrease in total interest expense is primarily due to a decrease in the interest rate paid on one of the Company's debt instruments as well as partial extinguishment of debt following the Business Combination.

#### *Business Combination Costs*

The Company's Business Combination costs were \$19,137,165 for the three months ended September 30, 2020, as compared to \$0 for the three months ended September 30, 2019. The Business Combination costs consisted of \$2,218,187 related to our CEO's restricted stock award in which one-third vested on July 2, 2020 in conjunction with the closing of the Business Combination, a \$200,000 cash bonus to our CEO, and other legal and professional fees incurred in the Business Combination.

## Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 as Compared to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2019

### *Sponsorship Revenues*

The Company's sponsorship revenues for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 decreased by \$571,679, or 10.47%, to \$4,886,106 as compared to \$5,457,785 for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. This change was primarily driven by the recognition of deferred revenue for the sponsorship agreements in place at June 30, 2019 as well as the impact of revisions to two sponsorship agreements effective in the third quarter of 2020.

### *Rents and cost recoveries*

The Company's revenue from rents and cost recoveries for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 decreased to \$420,681 from \$657,106 for the nine months ended September 30, 2019, for a decrease of \$236,425, or 35.98%. This change was primarily driven by the cancellation of youth sports events due to the COVID-19 pandemic between March and August 2020.

### *Event Revenues*

The Company's event revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was \$37,446 compared to \$54,533 from the nine months ended September 30, 2019, for a decrease of \$17,087, or 31.33%. This was primarily driven by the cancellation and reduced capacity of private events that were to be held in the stadium during the COVID-19 pandemic.

### *Property Operating Expenses*

The Company's property operating expense was \$18,099,436 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 as compared to \$10,025,750 for the nine months ended September 30, 2019, for an increase of \$8,073,686, or 44.61%. This increase was driven by the Company's recording of \$1,248,306 in stock based compensation for restricted stock issued to select HOFRE leadership, increased headcount year over year resulting in additional payroll and related expenses of \$3,289,288, \$1,815,578 in increased legal fees and an increase of \$1,857,018 in consulting fees for the nine months ended September 30, 2020.

### *Commission Expense*

The Company's commission expense was \$1,257,648 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, as compared to \$798,788 for the nine months ended September 30, 2019, for an increase of \$458,860, or 57.44%. The increase in commission expense is primarily the result of final prior year commissions fees paid per the agreements in place.

### *Depreciation Expense*

The Company's depreciation expense was \$8,198,469 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 as compared to \$8,163,962 for the nine months ended September 30, 2019, for an increase of \$34,507, or 0.42%. The increase in depreciation expense is primarily the result of additional depreciation expense incurred in the first half of 2020 on assets whose costs basis was adjusted in the third quarter of 2019.

### Interest Expense

The Company's total interest expense was \$4,825,045 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, as compared to \$6,734,735 for the nine months ended September 30, 2019, for a decrease of \$1,909,690, or 28.36%. The decrease in total interest expense is primarily due to extinguishment of select debt instruments at the close of the business combination with Gordon Pointe, changes in interest rates and certain interest expense due to affiliate that was waived under a revised agreement at June 30, 2020.

### Business Combination Costs

The Company's Business Combination costs were \$19,137,165 for the nine months ended September 30, 2020, as compared to \$0 for the nine months ended September 30, 2019. The Business Combination costs consisted of \$2,218,187 related to our CEO's restricted stock award in which one-third vested on July 2, 2020 in conjunction with the closing of the Business Combination, a \$200,000 cash bonus to our CEO, and other legal and professional fees incurred in the Business Combination.

### Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

The following table sets forth information comparing the components of net loss for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
<b>Revenues</b>		
Sponsorships, net of activation costs	\$ 6,720,298	\$ 5,528,887
Rents and cost recoveries	1,064,569	677,863
Event revenues	76,464	682,398
Total revenues	7,861,331	6,889,148
<b>Operating expenses</b>		
Property operating expenses	16,707,537	12,161,073
Commission expense	1,003,226	886,912
Depreciation expense	10,915,839	10,885,057
Loss on abandonment of project development costs	12,194,783	—
Total operating expenses	40,821,385	23,933,042
<b>Loss from Operations</b>	(32,960,054)	(17,043,894)
<b>Other Expense</b>		
Interest expense	(9,416,099)	(14,167,521)
Amortization of discount on notes payable	(13,274,793)	(2,095,182)
Total interest expense	(22,690,892)	(16,262,703)
Other loss	(252,934)	(319,027)
Total other expense	(22,943,826)	(16,581,730)
<b>Net loss</b>	<u>\$ (55,903,880)</u>	<u>\$ (33,625,624)</u>

### Sponsorship Revenue

HOF Village's sponsorship revenue increased to \$6,720,298, for the year ended December 31, 2019 from \$5,528,887 for the year ended December 31, 2018, for an increase of \$1,191,411, or 21.5%. This change was primarily driven by new 2019 revenue from sponsorship agreements signed in December 2018 to January 2019 with First Data Merchant Services LLC and Constellation NewEnergy, Inc.

### *Rents and cost recoveries*

HOF Village's revenue from rents and cost recoveries increased to \$1,064,569 for the year ended December 31, 2019 from \$677,863 for the year ended December 31, 2018, for an increase of \$386,706, or 57.0%. This change was primarily driven by normal fluctuations in cost recoveries.

### *Event Revenue*

HOF Village's event revenue for the year ended December 31, 2019 was \$76,464 compared to \$682,398 for the year ended December 31, 2018, for a decrease of \$605,934. This was primarily driven by additional live entertainment events HOF Village hosted during 2018.

### *Property Operating Expenses*

HOF Village's property operating expenses were \$16,707,537 for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to \$12,161,073 for the year ended December 31, 2018, for an increase of \$4,546,464. The increase in property operating expenses was the result of several factors, including significant staffing increases at HOF Village (including the hiring of HOF Village's new CEO in the fourth quarter of 2018) and increased maintenance and utilities at the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium and the youth fields.

### *Commission Expense*

HOF Village's commission expense was \$1,003,226 for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to \$886,912 for the year ended December 31, 2018, for an increase of \$116,314. The increase in commission expense is primarily the result of HOF Village's new sponsorship agreements with First Data Merchant Services LLC and Constellation NewEnergy, Inc.

### *Interest Expense*

HOF Village's total interest expense was \$22,690,892 for the year ended December 31, 2019, as compared to \$16,262,703 for the year ended December 31, 2018, for an increase of \$6,428,189 or 39.5%. The increase in total interest expense is primarily due to an increase in amortization of the discount on notes payable that more than offset the decrease in interest expense.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

The Company is an early stage development company that has invested approximately \$250 million to date to fund its Phase I development, which includes the Tom Benson Hall of Fame Stadium, Youth Sports Complex and infrastructure to support the Phase II and III expansion plans. The Company expects to need continued capital investment to fund the construction of its Phase II and III assets and anticipates the need for future funding requirements to supplement its own cash and cash equivalents generated from the Company's operations.

The Company has sustained recurring losses and negative cash flows from operations through September 30, 2020. In addition, its Bridge Loan matures on November 30, 2020, which is within 12 months from the issuance of these condensed consolidated financial statements. Since inception, the Company's operations have been funded principally through the issuance of debt. As of September 30, 2020, the Company had approximately \$16 million of restricted cash. On July 1, 2020, the Company consummated the Business Combination, whereby the Company's then outstanding convertible notes were converted into shares of common stock in HOFRE, \$15.0 million of the Bridge Loan was converted into equity and \$15.5 million of the Bridge Loan was repaid with proceeds from the Business Combination. The balance of the Bridge Loan of approximately \$34.5 million as of September 30, 2020, and has been guaranteed by Industrial Realty Group, LLC ("Industrial Realty Group"). In the event that Industrial Realty Group advances funds to the Company to pay off the Bridge Loan, under the terms of the guarantee, Industrial Realty Group will become a lender to the Company with a new maturity date of August 2021. These factors raise doubt about the Company's ability to continue operations as a going concern.

The Company expects that it will need to raise additional financing to accomplish its development plan over the next several years. The Company is seeking to obtain additional funding through debt, construction lending, and equity financing. There are no assurances that the Company will be able to raise capital on terms acceptable to the Company or at all, or that cash flows generated from its operations will be sufficient to meet its current operating costs. If the Company is unable to obtain sufficient amounts of additional capital, it may be required to reduce the scope of its planned development, which could harm its financial condition and operating results, or it may not be able to continue to fund its ongoing operations. If management is unable to execute its planned debt and equity financing initiatives, these conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern to sustain operations for at least one year from the issuance of these consolidated financial statements. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of these uncertainties.

## Cash Flows

Since inception, the Company has primarily used its available cash to fund its project development expenditures. The following table sets forth a summary of cash flows for the periods presented:

	For the Nine Months Ended September 30		For the Years Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019	2019	2018
Cash provided by (used in):				
Operating Activities	\$ (25,218,923)	\$ 5,373,221	\$ 933,018	\$ (13,976,859)
Investing Activities	2,949,733	(8,975,957)	(16,723,883)	(40,761,071)
Financing Activities	37,496,789	2,586,699	15,987,507	61,095,957
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 15,227,599	\$ (1,016,037)	\$ 196,642	\$ 6,358,027

### Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2020 and 2019

#### Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$25,218,931 during the nine months ended September 30, 2020, which consisted primarily of a net loss of \$56,772,990, offset by non-cash depreciation expense of \$8,198,469, amortization of note discounts of \$9,721,484, payment-in-kind interest rolled into debt of \$3,135,035, an increase in loss on extinguishment of \$877,976, an increase in stock-based compensation expense of \$3,562,493, a decrease in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$4,525,057, an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$15,517,281, a decrease in due to affiliates of \$9,126,691, and an increase in other liabilities of \$4,090,150.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$5,373,221 during the nine months ended September 30, 2019, which consisted primarily of a net loss of \$42,303,992, offset by non-cash depreciation expense of \$8,163,962, amortization of note discounts of \$10,302,822, an increase on loss on abandonment of project development costs of \$12,194,783, an increase in accounts receivable of \$324,792, an increase in prepaid expenses and other assets of \$1,046,025, an increase in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$5,211,233, an increase in due to affiliates of \$5,556,646, and an increase in other liabilities of \$4,368,407.

#### Investing Activities

Net cash provided by investing activities was \$2,949,733 during the nine months ended September 30, 2020, and consisted of \$28,085,048 of cash used for project development costs and \$31,034,781 of proceeds from the Business Combination. During the nine months ended September 30, 2019, net cash used in investing activities was \$8,975,957, which consisted solely of cash used for project development costs.

#### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$37,496,789 during the nine months ended September 30, 2020, which consisted primarily of \$65,039,642 in proceeds from notes payable, offset by \$26,113,861 in repayments of notes payable, and \$1,428,992 in payment of financing costs.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$2,586,699 during the nine months ended September 30, 2019, which consisted primarily of \$8,380,000 in proceeds from notes payable, offset by \$5,216,560 in repayments of notes payable and \$576,741 in payment of financing costs.

## Cash Flows for the Years Ended December 31, 2019 and 2018

### Operating Activities

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$933,018 during the year ended December 31, 2019, which consisted primarily of a net loss of \$55,903,880, offset by non-cash loss on abandonment of \$12,194,783, amortization of notes discounts of \$13,274,793, non-cash depreciation expense of \$10,915,839, and increases in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$3,650,041, due to affiliates of \$9,459,293, and other liabilities of \$1,849,398.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$13,976,859 during the year ended December 31, 2018, and was primarily a result of the net loss of \$33,625,624, offset by non-cash depreciation expense of \$10,885,057, an increase in due to affiliates of \$1,582,362, and an increase in other liabilities of \$6,389,506.

### Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was \$16,723,883 and \$40,761,071 during the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, and primarily relate to additions to project development costs.

### Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$15,987,507 during the year ended December 31, 2019 and consisted of proceeds from notes payable of \$23,588,122, offset by repayment of notes payable of \$7,023,874 and payment of financing costs of \$576,741.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$61,095,957 during the year ended December 31, 2018 and consisted of proceeds from notes payable of \$84,475,917, offset by repayment of notes payable of \$19,539,610 and payment of financing costs of \$3,840,350.

### Subsequent Financing Activity since September 30, 2020

During October, 2020, the Company issued to American Capital Center, LLC (the "Preferred Investor") an aggregate of 1,800 shares of 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock ("Series A Preferred Stock") at \$1,000 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$1,800,000. The Company paid the Preferred Investor an origination fee of 2%. The issuance and sale of the Series A Preferred Stock to the Preferred Investor was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. HOFRE used half of the proceeds from the sale of the Series A Preferred Stock to pay down outstanding amounts under its Bridge Loan.

### Contractual Obligations and Commitments

The following is a summary of the contractual obligations as of September 30, 2020 and the effect of such obligations are expected to have on the liquidity and cash flows in future periods:

	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years	3-5 Years	More than 5 Years
Notes payable commitments	\$ 124,720,639	\$ 50,282,340	\$ 35,523,813	\$ 3,384,980	\$ 35,529,506
Project and ground leases	\$ 10,001,649	\$ 3,591	\$ 357,354	\$ 238,236	\$ 9,402,468
Total	\$ 134,722,288	\$ 50,285,931	\$ 35,881,167	\$ 3,623,216	\$ 44,931,974

### Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

The Company did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements as of September 30, 2020.

### Critical Accounting Policies and Significant Judgments and Estimates

This discussion and analysis of the Company's financial condition and results of operations is based on the Company's consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America, or U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reported periods. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, the Company base its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions the Company believes are reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

For information on the Company's significant accounting policies please refer to Note 2 to the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS OF GPAQ

*References to the "Company," "GPAQ," "our," "us" or "we" in this section titled "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of GPAQ" refer to Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. prior to consummation of the Business Combination. Defined terms in this section apply only to the discussion included in this section. The following discussion and analysis of GPAQ's financial condition and results of operations should be read together with GPAQ's financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to GPAQ's plans and strategy for GPAQ's business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements involving risks and uncertainties and should be read together with the "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" sections of this prospectus. Such risks and uncertainties could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis.*

### Overview

We are a former blank check company incorporated on April 12, 2017 under the name Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. as a Delaware corporation and formed for the purpose of effecting a merger, capital stock exchange, asset acquisition, stock purchase, reorganization or similar business combination with one or more businesses. We completed our Initial Public Offering on January 30, 2018 and completed the Business Combination (as defined below) on July 1, 2020.

### Recent Developments

#### *Business Combination*

On July 1, 2020, subsequent to the fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2020, Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp., a Delaware corporation that is our predecessor ("GPAQ"), consummated the previously announced business combination with HOF Village, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("HOF Village"), pursuant to an Agreement and Plan of Merger dated September 16, 2019 (as amended on November 6, 2019, March 10, 2020 and May 22, 2020, the "Merger Agreement"), by and among Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company, formerly known as GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc. ("HOFRE"), the Company, GPAQ Acquiror Merger Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Acquiror Merger Sub"), GPAQ Company Merger Sub, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Company Merger Sub"), HOF Village and HOF Village Newco, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("Newco"). The transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement are referred to herein as the "Business Combination."

Upon the consummation of the Business Combination: (i) Acquiror Merger Sub merged with and into the Company, with the Company continuing as the surviving entity (the "Acquiror Merger") and (ii) Company Merger Sub merged with and into Newco, with Newco continuing as the surviving entity (the "Company Merger"). In advance of the Company Merger, HOF Village transferred all of its assets, liabilities and obligations to Newco pursuant to a contribution agreement. In connection with the closing of the Business Combination, the Company changed its name from "GPAQ Acquisition Holdings, Inc." to "Hall of Fame Resort & Entertainment Company." As a result of the Business Combination, the Company and Newco are wholly owned subsidiaries of HOFRE.

In connection with the consummation of the Business Combination and pursuant to the Merger Agreement, (a) each issued and outstanding unit of the Company, if not already detached, was detached and each holder of such a unit was deemed to hold one share of the Company's Class A common stock and one Company warrant ("GPAQ Warrant"), (b) each issued and outstanding share of the Company's Class A common stock (excluding any shares held by a Company stockholder that elected to have its shares redeemed pursuant to the Company's organizational documents) was converted automatically into the right to receive 1.421333 shares of HOFRE common stock, par value \$0.0001 (the "HOFRE Common Stock"), following which all shares of the Company's Class A common stock ceased to be outstanding and were automatically canceled and cease to exist; (c) each issued and outstanding share of the Company's Class F common stock was converted automatically into the right to receive one share of HOFRE Common Stock, following which all shares of the Company's Class F common stock ceased to be outstanding and were automatically canceled and cease to exist; (d) each issued and outstanding GPAQ Warrant (including GPAQ private placement warrants) was automatically converted into one HOFRE Warrant to purchase 1.421333 shares of HOFRE Common Stock per warrant, following which all GPAQ Warrants ceased to be outstanding and were automatically canceled and retired and cease to exist; and (e) each issued and outstanding membership interest in Newco converted automatically into the right to receive a pro rata portion of the Company Merger Consideration (as defined in the Merger Agreement), which was payable in shares of HOFRE Common Stock.

### ***Private Placement***

Concurrently with the closing of the Business Combination, HOFRE entered into a Note Purchase Agreement (the “Note Purchase Agreement”) with certain funds managed by Magnetar Financial, LLC and the purchasers listed on the signature pages thereto (together, the “Purchasers”), pursuant to which HOFRE agreed to issue and sell to the Purchasers in a private placement (the “Private Placement”) \$20,721,293 in aggregate principal amount of the Company’s 8.00% Convertible Notes due 2025 (the “Notes”). Pursuant to the terms of the Note Purchase Agreement, the Notes may be converted into shares of HOFRE Common Stock at the option of the holders of the Notes, and HOFRE may, at its option, redeem the Notes in exchange for cash and warrants to purchase shares of HOFRE Common Stock.

The Private Placement was conducted in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) thereof, as a transaction by an issuer not involving any public offering. The offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act or applicable state securities laws, and consequently, the Notes may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration under the Securities Act or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state laws.

The Note Purchase Agreement contains representations and warranties by HOFRE and the Purchasers, and each of HOFRE and the Purchasers have agreed to indemnify the other for losses resulting from a breach of any of their respective representations or warranties.

Closing of the Private Placement and delivery of the Notes pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement occurred on July 1, 2020. HOFRE received net cash proceeds from the issuance and sale of the Notes of approximately \$7 million and approximately \$13.7 million were for the conversion of prior existing notes payable. HOFRE intends to use the proceeds of the Private Placement to fund HOFRE’s obligations related to the Merger Agreement, to satisfy HOFRE’s working capital obligations and to pay transaction fees and expenses.

### **Results of Operations**

Our entire activity from inception up to January 30, 2018 was in preparation for our Initial Public Offering. From the consummation of our Initial Public Offering through June 30, 2020, our activity was limited to the evaluation of business combination candidates and the proposed Business Combination. We did not generate any operating revenues until the closing and completion of the Business Combination. We incurred expenses as a result of being a public company (for legal, financial reporting, accounting and auditing compliance), as well as for due diligence expenses.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, we had net income of \$820,360, which consists of interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of 2,651,036 and an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$9,588, offset by operating costs of \$1,415,881 and a provision for income taxes of \$424,383.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, we had net income of \$1,081,279, which consists of interest income on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,132,976 and an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$13,795, offset by operating costs of \$780,534 and a provision for income taxes of \$284,958.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

As of December 31, 2019, we had marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$117,285,210 (including approximately \$3,445,000 of interest income) consisting of U.S. treasury bills with a maturity of 180 days or less. Interest income on the balance in the Trust Account may be used by us to pay taxes and up to \$100,000 of dissolution expenses. Through December 31, 2019, we withdrew \$1,009,194 of funds from the interest earned on the Trust Account to pay our franchise and income tax obligations.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, cash used in operating activities was \$1,914,625. Net income of \$820,360 was offset by interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,651,036, an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$9,588 and a deferred tax provision of \$2,014. Changes in operating assets and liabilities used \$76,375 of cash from operating activities.

As of December 31, 2018, we had marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$128,396,771 (including approximately \$2,147,000 of interest income and unrealized gains) consisting of U.S. treasury bills with a maturity of 180 days or less. Interest income on the balance in the Trust Account may be used by us to pay taxes and up to \$100,000 of dissolution expenses. Through December 31, 2018, we did not withdraw any funds from the interest earned on the Trust Account.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, cash used in operating activities was \$480,090. Net income of \$1,081,279 was offset by interest earned on marketable securities held in the Trust Account of \$2,132,976 and an unrealized gain on marketable securities held in our Trust Account of \$13,795. Changes in operating assets and liabilities provided \$585,402 of cash from operating activities.

We used substantially all of the funds held in the Trust Account, including any amounts representing interest earned on the Trust Account (less deferred underwriting fees) to complete the Business Combination. We may withdraw interest from the Trust Account to pay franchise and income taxes. To the extent that our capital stock or debt is used, in whole or in part, as consideration to complete our initial Business Combination, the remaining proceeds held in the Trust Account will be used as working capital to finance the operations of the target business or businesses, make other acquisitions and pursue our growth strategies.

We agreed to pay each of our independent directors an annual retainer of \$20,000 (pro-rated for interim periods of service) for their service as members of our Board, for which, in addition to general matters of corporate governance and oversight, we expected our Board members to assist us in the identification and evaluation of industries and particular businesses that are, in the reasonable judgment of the Board, suitable acquisition targets for us, as well as assisting us in the review and analysis of alternative business combinations. In addition, we agreed to pay each independent director a telephonic meeting fee of \$1,000 or in-person meeting fee of \$1,500 for each meeting attended by such independent director. We also agreed to pay the Chairperson of the Audit Committee an annual retainer of \$7,500 and the Chairperson of the Compensation Committee an annual retainer of \$5,000. All such fees were deferred and became payable on the consummation of the Business Combination.

#### **Off-Balance Sheet Financing Arrangements**

We had no obligations, assets or liabilities, which would be considered off-balance sheet arrangements as of June 30, 2020. We did not participate in transactions that create relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, often referred to as variable interest entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements. We did not enter into any off-balance sheet financing arrangements, established any special purpose entities, guaranteed any debt or commitments of other entities, or purchased any non-financial assets.

#### **Contractual Obligations**

We did not have any long-term debt, capital lease obligations, operating lease obligations or long-term liabilities other than an agreement to pay an affiliate of our Sponsor a monthly fee of \$10,000 for office space, utilities and administrative support provided to the Company. We began incurring these fees on January 30, 2018 and continued to incur these fees monthly until the completion of the Business Combination.

In addition, we agreed to pay the underwriters a deferred fee of three and one-half percent (3.5%) of the gross proceeds of the Initial Public Offering, or \$4,375,000.

In January 2020, the underwriters agreed that in the event the Business Combination was consummated, the deferred discount due to them was reduced to \$2,500,000. The deferred fee was paid in cash upon the closing of the Business Combination from the amounts held in the Trust Account, subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of condensed consolidated financial statements and related disclosures in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and income and expenses during the periods reported. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates. We have identified the following critical accounting policies:

##### ***Common Stock subject to possible redemption***

We account for our common stock subject to possible conversion in accordance with the guidance in ASC Topic 480 "Distinguishing Liabilities from Equity." Common stock subject to mandatory redemption is classified as a liability instrument and are measured at fair value. Conditionally redeemable common stock (including common stocks that feature redemption rights that are either within the control of the holder or subject to redemption upon the occurrence of uncertain events not solely within our control) are classified as temporary equity. At all other times, common stocks are classified as stockholders' equity. Our common stocks feature certain redemption rights that are considered to be outside of our control and subject to occurrence of uncertain future events. Accordingly, common stock subject to possible redemption is presented at redemption value as temporary equity, outside of the stockholders' equity section of our condensed consolidated balance sheets.

##### ***Net loss per common share***

We apply the two-class method in calculating earnings per share. Common stock subject to possible redemption which is not currently redeemable and is not redeemable at fair value, has been excluded from the calculation of basic net loss per common share since such shares, if redeemed, only participate in their pro rata share of the Trust Account earnings. Our net income is adjusted for the portion of income that is attributable to common stock subject to possible redemption, as these shares only participate in the earnings of the Trust Account and not our income or losses.

#### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

Management does not believe that any recently issued, but not yet effective, accounting pronouncements, if currently adopted, would have a material effect on our condensed consolidated financial statements.

## MANAGEMENT

### Directors and Executive Officers

HOFRE's directors since the Business Combination are as follows:

Name	Age	Position
Michael Crawford	53	President and Chief Executive Officer, Chairman
Anthony J. Buzzelli	71	Director
David Dennis	63	Director
James J. Dolan	66	Director
Karl L. Holz	69	Director
Stuart Lichter	71	Director
Curtis Martin	46	Director
Mary Owen	42	Director
Edward J. Roth III	64	Director
Lisa Roy	48	Director
Kimberly K. Schaefer	54	Director

**Michael Crawford.** Mr. Crawford currently serves as President and Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors of HOFRE and previously served as HOF Village's Chief Executive Officer from December 2018 until June 2020. Before joining HOF Village, Mr. Crawford was an executive at Four Seasons Hotels and Resorts, where he served as Global President of Portfolio Management (2016–2018) and President of Asia Pacific (2014–2016). Previously, Mr. Crawford worked at The Walt Disney Company/Walt Disney Parks and Resorts in various positions from 1990 to 2014, where his last role was Senior Vice President and General Manager of Shanghai Disney Resort and President of Walt Disney Holdings Company in Shanghai (2010–2014). Mr. Crawford holds a B.S. in Business Administration from Bowling Green State University and an MBA (magna cum laude) from the University of Notre Dame's Mendoza College of Business.

**Anthony J. Buzzelli.** Mr. Buzzelli is a Certified Public Accountant and spent 40 years with Deloitte, where he served management and Boards of Directors as the Audit and Advisory Partner for a wide range of public and private companies with U.S. and global operations from 1980 to 2011. He was Audit Partner in Charge of the Pittsburgh office from 1989 to 1995, Regional Managing Partner of the Central Atlantic Region from 1995 to 2001, National Managing Partner of U.S. Regions, the Marketing and Business Development and Community Relations leader from 2003 to 2007 and Regional Managing Partner of the Pacific Southwest Region and Office Managing Partner of the Los Angeles office from 2003 to 2011. Mr. Buzzelli served as a Member of the U.S. Board of Directors of Deloitte from 2001 to 2004 and as Chairman of its Succession Committee from 2010 to 2011. He retired from Deloitte as a vice chairman in 2011. He is a past Chairman of the Southern California Leadership Network from 2003 to 2009. Mr. Buzzelli received a BS in Accounting from The Pennsylvania State University, and also completed the Executive Program in Organizational Change at Stanford University and the Executive Program for Leading Professional Services Firms at Harvard Business School. He currently serves as a member of the boards of directors of both public and private organizations.

**David Dennis.** Mr. Dennis served as an independent director of GPAQ January 2018 through June 2020, and served as the chairman of GPAQ's audit committee. Mr. Dennis is a Certified Public Accountant and spent 36 years of his career at KPMG LLP, where he served as a Partner from 1993 until his retirement in December 2015. During his time at KPMG, Mr. Dennis served in its advisory practice and served as the Advisory Sector Leader for its State and Local Government Advisory Practice. In addition, from 1979 to 2002, Mr. Dennis was a member of the Audit Practice at KPMG and audited publicly traded companies, privately owned companies and public sector clients (governments and not for profits). He is a Past Member of Council for the American Institute of CPAs and a current member of the National Association of State Boards of Accountancy. Mr. Dennis previously served as acting Chief Financial Officer of the U.S. House of Representatives and as President for the Florida Institute of CPAs. He was appointed by Florida Governor Rick Scott to the Florida Board of Accountancy, where he served as Chair until December 31, 2018. Mr. Dennis received a Bachelor of Science degree in Accounting from Indiana University — Kelley School of Business.

**James J. Dolan.** Mr. Dolan served as GPAQ’s Chairman from March 2017 until June 2020. Mr. Dolan is the Chairman and CEO of Voyager Holdings II, LLC (“Voyager”), a family office and holding company that owns and operates a diversified group of companies in the technology, real estate, financial services, aviation, timber and natural resource industries. Mr. Dolan serves as CEO or Managing Director of a number of Voyager’s portfolio companies. He was the founder of Access Data, a software-as-service company providing data management and sales information to the mutual fund industry. The company was sold to Broadridge Financial Solutions, Inc. (NYSE: BR). He founded Ascent Data, a provider of cloud computing services to financial and legal firms, where he serves as Chairman. He previously led the creation of Yellowstone Jet Center in Bozeman, Montana and its sale to Signature Flight Support (LON: BBA) and was Chairman and CEO of Atlantic Aviation Flight Services, which he sold to Sentient Jet. Mr. Dolan currently serves on the board of directors of Plan Member Financial Corporation, an asset manager and provider of retirement planning services based in Santa Barbara, California, TriState Capital Holdings (NASDAQ: TSC), a commercial bank in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, and Chartwell Investment Partners, an asset management firm based in Radnor, Pennsylvania a subsidiary of TriState.

**Karl L. Holz.** Mr. Holz is a 22-year veteran of The Walt Disney Company with senior-level expertise in operations, strategic planning, product and customer experience development, international business, and large-scale expansions. As president of Disney Cruise Line and New Vacation Operations, he was responsible for driving the growth of Disney’s vacation portfolio beyond theme parks. In his most recent role, Mr. Holz was responsible for Disney Cruise Line; Disney Vacation Club; Adventures by Disney; Aulani, a Disney Resort & Spa, in Hawaii; and Golden Oak at the Walt Disney World Resort. He guided the massive expansion of Disney Cruise Line in 2011 and 2012 and championed its further expansion by committing to three new ships, the first arriving in 2021. Mr. Holz also led the strategic re-orientation of the Disney Institute, a professional development and training business serving the needs of many major companies. Additionally, he assumed responsibility for Disneyland Resort Paris in 2014 (after previously serving as President and CEO of Disneyland Resort Paris from 2004 to 2008), guiding the resort through a challenging security environment, developed and implemented strategic expansion plans and ultimately took this French, publicly held resort, private in late 2017. Since “retiring” in 2018, he has worked with McKinsey & Company, the Saudi Public Investment Fund and others in providing advisory and consulting services. Mr. Holz earned his bachelor’s degree in business administration from the State University of New York at Fredonia in 1973. He is a member of the Fredonia Foundation Board and an active supporter of the “Keeper of the Dream Scholarship” benefiting disadvantaged and minority student athletes.

**Stuart Lichter.** Mr. Lichter has served as the President and Chairman of the Board of Industrial Realty Group, LLC since 1999. Industrial Realty Group, along with its affiliated companies, has acquired and developed over 100 industrial and commercial properties throughout the country, representing virtually every area of real estate, such as office buildings, industrial and warehouse buildings, shopping centers, business parks, hotels, mini-storage facilities, marinas, apartments, mobile home parks and mixed-use developments, with a primary emphasis on industrial and commercial properties. Mr. Lichter began his real estate career with the General Services Administration (GSA) of the US Government where he focused on solving challenges facing governmental-owned real estate. Mr. Lichter subsequently performed loan workouts, completed unfinished construction projects and leased and sold foreclosed projects for Midland Bank and New York Life Insurance Company. Mr. Lichter has over 40 years of experience as a leader in the adaptive reuse of commercial and industrial real estate. Mr. Lichter holds a B.S. degree from Hunter College, a part of the City University of New York. He completed all course work for an MBA from Pace University with a major in finance. Mr. Lichter also attended New York University School of Law.

**Curtis Martin.** Mr. Martin began his NFL career with the New England Patriots, earning the honor of Rookie of the Year in 1995. He then joined the New York Jets in 1998 where he played for 8 years and was a 5 time pro bowler. He finished his career as the 4th leading rusher of all-time and in 2012 was inducted into the Pro Football Hall of Fame. Driven to give his best while helping others, he founded the Curtis Martin Job Foundation, which is a non-profit organization that continuously provides financial support to single mothers, children charities, individuals with disabilities, low income housing providers and financial support to Surgicorps International. In addition, Mr. Martin is the foundation’s sole financial supporter and is committed to funding the foundation’s endeavors. In May 2019, Mr. Martin received an honorary Doctor of Humane Letters degree, accredited for his work and support of the Icahn School of Medicine at Mount Sinai’s efforts to develop a safe, non-addictive, non-opioid pain medication, in addition to the philanthropic work that he is committed to through his foundation.

**Mary Owen.** Ms. Owen is Founder and President of MMO Capital LLC since 2017. In addition, she has served as a Life Trustee with the Ralph C. Wilson, Jr. Foundation since 2015. She invests, advises and consults a variety of enterprises including Los Angeles-based startup Rival Inc., Ascend FS, a fundraising solutions company predominately serving pro sports teams and leagues, and The Accessory Junkie, a new and transformative fashion brand. She is also an investor and advisory board member to Chicago based KB Partners, a venture capital firm focused on investments at the intersection of sports and technology. In addition, Ms. Owen provides strategic consulting services for family businesses, closely held companies, and sports franchises around executive strategy, succession planning and philanthropy.

Ms. Owen previously worked for her uncle, Ralph C. Wilson Jr., and his management company, Ralph C. Wilson, Jr. Enterprises. She was a key member of his executive leadership team and played a strategic and operational role with all of his business and philanthropic interests, including the Buffalo Bills. With the Bills, Ms. Owen began as an intern in 1997 and worked in a variety of roles eventually becoming the Executive Vice President for Strategic Planning from 2010-2014. In addition to her team-level responsibilities, she was charged with representing Mr. Wilson at the league ownership level from 2003-2014, where she was appointed to and served on the Super Bowl Advisory Committee and the International Committee, and served on the board of the NFL Foundation.

When Mr. Wilson passed in 2014, Ms. Owen served as a Trustee of his estate, where she and three others were responsible for the team's sale to the Pegula family, and ultimately funding and starting a \$1.2 billion foundation, the Ralph C. Wilson, Jr. Foundation, with a portion of the estate proceeds. Ms. Owen managed the foundation on behalf of her co-trustees in its initial year and oversaw a \$60 Million legacy grant program.

Ms. Owen is a graduate of the McIntire School of Commerce at the University of Virginia, and is a McIntire Trustee Leader, an active Trustee for the Jefferson Trust and longstanding Regional Selection Chair for the Jefferson Scholars Foundation. In addition, she holds a M.B.A. from Walsh College and is a long standing member of the National Advisory Board for the Pro Football Hall of Fame.

**Edward J. Roth III.** Since 2001, Mr. Roth has served as President and CEO of Aultman Health Foundation, a not-for-profit health care organization serving Stark and surrounding counties in Ohio. For more than 40 years, Mr. Roth has been part of a team dedicated to providing the Stark County, Ohio area with excellence and affordability in health care. He began his career with Aultman in 1981 and served in several executive leadership positions. Mr. Roth is responsible for more than 7,500 employees and all corporate entities within Aultman Health Foundation. Mr. Roth is a graduate of Canton Central Catholic and the University of Akron, and is an active member of the community and a board member of the following agencies and organizations: Ohio Business Roundtable, Pro Football Hall of Fame and Stark County Catholic Schools. Mr. Roth currently serves as Chairman of the Board of Ohio Hospital Association. He has also taken a leadership role in the community, serving on boards and chairing many organizations and events over the years including: American Hospital Association Regional Policy Board, Akron Regional Hospital Association, Canton Regional Chamber of Commerce, Stark Development Board, Walsh University, Akron Canton Regional Food Bank Harvest for Hunger Campaign, Wilderness Center Earthly Delights Campaign, Arts In Stark Campaign, Central Catholic High School Capital Campaign and United Way Campaign.

**Lisa Roy.** Ms. Roy has served as the Vice President, Commercial Sales, Building Solutions North America (BSNA) at JCI, since October 2016. In this role, Ms. Roy leads commercial operations and the sales strategy for BSNA. She is responsible for driving growth in commercial excellence for the direct channel business and its profitable year-over-year growth, including the go to market approach, organizational design, and integration in North America. Ms. Roy has been with JCI for more than 25 years. Prior to this role, Ms. Roy was the Vice President and General Manager of Systems, Services, and Solutions for the South Region. In this role, she was responsible for the profitable growth in the South Region – across systems, services and energy performance contracting. Throughout her career, she has held roles of increasing responsibility including Vice President and General Manager of Global Security and Fire, Vice President and General Manager, Enterprise Accounts and Vice President, North America Security and Fire. Ms. Roy has been an active supporter of United Way and the United Performing Arts Foundation. In addition, Ms. Roy is actively involved in the JCI's Women's Network. Ms. Roy holds a bachelor's degree in Electrical Engineering from Louisiana State University and a Master of Business Administration degree from the University of Louisiana.

**Kimberly K. Schaefer.** Ms. Schaefer has served as President of Two Bit Circus, Inc., a startup concept focusing on social interactions using the latest in technology and gaming, since 2017. Two Bit Circus's first "micro amusement park" location opened in Los Angeles in 2018. It features unique arcade and midway games, an interactive theatre, story rooms and virtual reality concepts. The company is currently in discussions for locations across the US for a rollout starting in 2020. Prior to Two Bit Circus, Ms. Schaefer worked with Great Wolf Resorts, Inc., which is the largest owner, operator and developer in North America of drive-to family resorts featuring indoor waterparks and other family-oriented entertainment activities, for more than 18 years, including as their Chief Operating Officer/Chief Brand Officer from 2005 to 2015 and as their Chief Executive Officer from 2009 to September 2015. She was part of the team that took the company public in 2005. As public company CEO, her primary responsibility was overseeing the daily aspects of the strategy of the brand, development and operations as well as investor and analyst presentations and communication. Ms. Schaefer was an independent board member for public company, EdR, an owner operator and developer of collegiate housing, and of her former employer, Great Wolf Resorts, which is currently owned by Centerbridge Capital Partners. Ms. Schaefer is a graduate of Edgewood College in Madison, where she holds a Bachelor of Science degree in accounting and where she previously served on the school's Board of Trustees.

HOFRE's executive officers are as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Michael Crawford	53	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director
Tara Charnes	43	General Counsel
Lisa Gould	45	Vice President of Human Resources
Anne Graffice	48	Executive Vice President, Public Affairs
Jason Krom	40	Chief Financial Officer
Michael Levy	59	President of Operations
Erica Muhleman	46	Executive Vice President of New Business Development/Marketing and Sales

**Tara Charnes.** Ms. Charnes has served as General Counsel of HOFRE since August 2020. From 2015 until joining HOFRE, Ms. Charnes worked for Big Lots!, where she most recently served as Vice President, Litigation and led the company's strategic approach to securities, consumer and wage and hour class action litigation, as well as intellectual property disputes, employment litigation and other aspects of litigation and claims. While at Big Lots!, she also served on the company's Enterprise Risk Management Steering Committee. From 2008 until 2015, Ms. Charnes worked for The Scotts Miracle-Gro Company, where she most recently served as Director, North America Legal, Securities and Corporate Governance and worked closely with the executive management team and board of directors on Commission and corporate governance matters, and managed multiple other legal department functions, including litigation, compliance, advertising and commercial law. From 2003 until 2007, she was a member of the Securities, Competition and Complex Litigation Group at international law firm, Sidley & Austin LLP. She also served as a law clerk for the Honorable Kenneth F. Ripple of the United States Court of Appeals for the Seventh Circuit. Ms. Charnes earned her Juris Doctor summa cum laude from the Valparaiso University School of Law, where she was executive editor of student writing for the Valparaiso Law Review. She earned her Bachelor of Arts summa cum laude from Denison University.

**Lisa Gould.** Ms. Gould has served as Vice President of Human Resources of HOFRE since August 2020. From November 2011 until joining HOFRE, Ms. Gould served as Vice President of Human Resources at CommQuest Services, where she developed a strategic plan following the company's merger, oversaw recruitment, onboarding and retention of company employees and managed various other human resources functions, including drafting and enforcement of company policies and procedures and managing benefits administration and enrollment. From August 2007 until November 2011, Ms. Gould worked for the Creative Financial Staffing, an affiliate of Bruner Cox LLP in various roles, including as Recruiter/Staffing Manager and Business Development/Account Manager. Ms. Gould earned her MBA from University of Northwestern Ohio and her BS from Kent State University.

**Anne Graffice.** Ms. Graffice currently serves as Executive Vice President, Public Affairs of HOFRE and previously served as Executive Vice President of Public Affairs of HOF Village from December 2019 through June 2020. Prior to joining HOF Village, Ms. Graffice served as Vice President of Development and Strategic Adventures at the Pro Football Hall of Fame (2016–2019). Previously, Ms. Graffice worked at University of Mount Union, where she served as Executive Director of Alumni Relations and the Mount Union Fund (2012–2016) and Director of Alumni Relations and University Activities (2003–2012). Ms. Graffice holds a B.A. in Business Administration and Finance from Mount Union College and an MBA from Tiffin University.

**Jason Krom.** Mr. Krom currently serves as the Chief Financial Officer of HOFRE and previously served as Chief Financial Officer of HOF Village from September 2019 through June 2020. Mr. Krom joined HOF Village from Stanley Black & Decker, where he served as Chief Financial Officer of the Outdoor Products Group (2018–2019) and as Vice President of Financial Planning & Analysis and Licensing for Global Tools & Storage (2017–2018). Previously, Mr. Krom worked at Abercrombie & Fitch as Chief Financial Officer of the Hollister Brand (2016–2017) and Vice President of Corporate Finance (2015–2016). He has previously served in various financial roles at The Hershey Company (2011–2015), Philips Healthcare (2010–2011), Novartis Consumer Health (2007–2010) and Johnson & Johnson (2002–2007). Mr. Krom holds a B.S. in Finance from The College of New Jersey and an MBA (with distinction) from New York University's Stern School of Business.

**Michael Levy.** Mr. Levy has served as President of Operations of HOFRE since June 2020. From August 2014 until joining the Company, he served as President of the Canton Charge, the NBA G League franchise of the Cleveland Cavaliers, where he set numerous attendance records and revenue marks and was named the league's Team Executive of the Year in 2016. Mr. Levy brings over 30 years of sports and entertainment management expertise to the Company, developed through extensive experience working with 11 professional franchises, 11 facilities and 10 sports leagues, including the NBA, MLB, WNBA, NFL, AFL and NHL. Mr. Levy has built a proven track record of driving excellent operational execution and successful start-ups with sports franchises over his extensive sports management career. Mr. Levy is a graduate of Duquesne University in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.

**Erica Muhleman.** Ms. Muhleman has served as Executive Vice President of New Business Development/Marketing and Sales of HOFRE since September 2020. From March 2020 until joining HOFRE, Ms. Muhleman worked in Sponsorship Activation for BDA, LLC. Prior to joining BDA, LLC, Ms. Muhleman worked for Pegula Sports and Entertainment from January 2016 until February 2019, where she most recently served as Executive Vice President of Business Development and led sales and business initiatives to develop integrated sponsorships and other revenue-generating activities, including non-game events, premium seating, suites and merchandise at New Era Field, KeyBank Center and Blue Cross Arena. From July 2009 until December 2015, Ms. Muhleman worked for the Buffalo Bills where she served as Vice President of Corporate Sponsorships and directed the service and activation of corporate partners, provided leadership to account service groups to ensure contractual obligations were met, and personally managed top, multi-million-dollar sponsorships. From August 2004 until July 2009, she worked at IMG, where she served as an Account Director and oversaw the company's annual multi-million-dollar budget and negotiated partnerships to support its marketing platform. From June 1999 until August 2004, she worked as Manager of Marketing Services for the Cleveland Browns. Ms. Muhleman earned her Master of Arts in Marketing from Cleveland State University and her Bachelor of Arts in Psychology from Ohio University.

### **Director and Executive Officer Qualifications**

HOFRE has not formally established any specific, minimum qualifications that must be met by each of its officers or directors or specific qualities or skills that are necessary for one or more of its officers or members of the board of directors to possess. However, HOFRE expects to generally evaluate the following qualities: educational background, diversity of professional experience, including whether the person is a current or was a former CEO or CFO of a public company or the head of a division of a prominent organization, knowledge of HOFRE's business, integrity, professional reputation, independence, wisdom, and ability to represent the best interests of HOFRE's stockholders.

HOFRE' officers and board of directors will be composed of a diverse group of leaders in their respective fields. Many of these officers or directors have senior leadership experience at various companies. In these positions, they have also gained experience in core management skills, such as strategic and financial planning, public company financial reporting, compliance, risk management, and leadership development. Many of HOFRE' officers and directors also have experience serving on boards of directors and/or board committees of other public companies and private companies, and have an understanding of corporate governance practices and trends, which provides an understanding of different business processes, challenges, and strategies. Further, these officers and directors also have other experience that makes them valuable, such as managing and investing assets or facilitating the consummation of business investments and combinations.

HOFRE, along with its officers and directors, believe that the above-mentioned attributes, along with the leadership skills and other experiences of HOFRE's directors and executive officers described above, provide HOFRE with a diverse range of perspectives and judgment necessary to facilitate HOFRE's goals of shareholder value appreciation through organic and acquisition growth.

### **Number and Terms of Office of Officers and Directors**

HOFRE' board of directors is divided into three classes: Class A, Class B and Class C. The number of directors in each class shall be as nearly equal as possible. The board of directors may assign members of the board of directors already in office to such classes upon consummation of the Business Combination. The directors in Class A shall be elected for a term expiring at the first annual meeting of stockholders after the Business Combination, the directors in Class B shall be elected for a term expiring at the second annual meeting of stockholders after the Business Combination, and the directors in Class C shall be elected for a term expiring at the third annual meeting of stockholders after the Business Combination. The term of office of Class A directors, consisting of Edward J. Roth III and Mary Owen, will expire at the 2021 annual meeting of stockholders. The term of office of Class B directors, consisting of Stuart Lichter, Karl Holz, Curtis Martin and David Dennis, will expire at the 2022 annual meeting of stockholders. The term of office of Class C directors, consisting of James Dolan, Michael Crawford, Kimberly Schaefer and Anthony Buzzelli will expire at the 2023 annual meeting of stockholders.

HOFRE's officers are appointed by the board of directors and serve at the discretion of the board of directors, rather than for specific terms of office. HOFRE's board of directors is authorized to appoint persons to the offices set forth in HOFRE's Bylaws as it deems appropriate.

### **Director Nominating Agreement**

Upon the closing of the Business Combination, GPAQ, HOFRE, HOF Village, the Sponsor and PFHOF entered into a Director Nominating Agreement (the "Director Nominating Agreement"), which provides that HOFRE shall take all necessary action to set the size of its board of directors at 11 members, a majority of whom shall be independent directors in accordance with Nasdaq requirements. Pursuant to the Director Nominating Agreement, the HOFRE Board must be made up of three classes: Class A Directors who shall serve for an initial one-year term, Class B Directors who shall serve for an initial two-year term, and Class C Directors who shall serve for an initial three-year term. The Director Nominating Agreement set forth the directors who were to serve as of the Business Combination and specified the respective classes of each director.

The Director Nominating Agreement further provides that (i) so long as the Sponsor beneficially owns 85% of the total number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock held by it as of the effective time of the Business Combination (the "Effective Time"), the Sponsor will have the right to designate one individual to be appointed or nominated for election to the HOFRE Board, (ii) so long as HOF Village beneficially owns at least 85% of the total number of shares of Holdings Common Stock held by it as of the Effective Time, HOF Village will have the right to designate up to four individuals to be appointed or nominated for election to the HOFRE Board, one of whom must qualify as an independent director under the Nasdaq rules (or up to (a) three individuals, if it owns less than 85% but at least 65%, (b) two individuals, if it owns less than 65% but at least 45%, or (c) one individual, if it owns less than 45% but at least 15%), and (iii) so long as PFHOF beneficially owns at least 85% of the total number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock held by it as of the Effective Time, PFHOF will have the right to designate up to one individual to be appointed or nominated for election to the HOFRE Board.

HOF Village and PFHOF may each designate one individual to serve as a HOFRE Board non-voting observer (in the case of HOF Village, so long as HOF Village beneficially owns at least 15% of the total number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock held by it as of the Effective Time and, in the case of PFHOF, so long as PFHOF beneficially owns at least 85% of the total number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock held by it as of the Effective Time). The parties to the Director Nominating Agreement agreed to take certain actions to support those nominees for election and include the nominees in the proxy statements for the stockholders meetings at which directors are to be elected.

### **Director Independence**

Nasdaq listing standards require that a majority of the Company's Board be independent. An "independent director" is defined generally as a person other than an officer or employee of the Company or its subsidiaries or any other individual having a relationship that, in the opinion of the Company's Board, would interfere with the director's exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. The board of directors of the Company has affirmatively determined that Kimberly Schaefer, Karl Holz, Anthony Buzzelli, Mary Owen, Curtis Martin and David Dennis qualify as independent directors in accordance with the Nasdaq listing rules.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

Upon the consummation of the Business Combination, the Company established three board committees and adopted charters for such committees: audit committee, compensation committee, and nominating and corporate governance committee. Messrs. Buzzelli and Dennis and Ms. Schaefer were appointed to serve on the Company's audit committee, with Mr. Buzzelli serving as the chair and qualifying as an audit committee financial expert, as such term is defined in Item 407(d)(5) of Regulation S-K. Ms. Schaefer and Mr. Holz were appointed to serve on the Company's compensation committee, with Ms. Schaefer serving as the chair. Mr. Holz and Ms. Owen were appointed to serve on the Company's nominating and corporate governance committee, with Mr. Holz serving as the chair. Each of the committee charters are available on the Company's website at [www.hofreco.com](http://www.hofreco.com).

### ***Audit Committee***

The Audit Committee's duties, which are specified in its charter, include, but are not limited to:

- reviewing and discussing with management and the independent auditor the annual audited financial statements, and recommending to the board whether the audited financial statements should be included in our annual reports;
- discussing with management and the independent auditor significant financial reporting issues and judgments made in connection with the preparation of our financial statements;
- discussing with management major risk assessment and risk management policies;
- monitoring the independence of the independent auditor;
- verifying the rotation of the lead (or coordinating) audit partner having primary responsibility for the audit and the audit partner responsible for reviewing the audit as required by law;
- reviewing and approving all related-party transactions;
- inquiring and discussing with management our compliance with applicable laws and regulations;
- pre-approving all audit services and permitted non-audit services to be performed by our independent auditor, including the fees and terms of the services to be performed;
- appointing or replacing the independent auditor;
- determining the compensation and oversight of the work of the independent auditor (including resolution of disagreements between management and the independent auditor regarding financial reporting) for the purpose of preparing or issuing an audit report or related work;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by us regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or reports which raise material issues regarding our financial statements or accounting policies; and
- approving reimbursement of expenses incurred by our management team in identifying potential target businesses.

### ***Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee***

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee's duties, which are specified in its charter, include, but are not limited to:

- identifying, evaluating and selecting, or recommending that board of directors approve, nominees for election to board of directors;
- evaluating the performance of board of directors and of individual directors;
- reviewing developments in corporate governance practices;

- evaluating the adequacy of corporate governance practices and reporting;
- reviewing management succession plans; and
- developing and making recommendations to board of directors regarding corporate governance guidelines and matters.

### ***Compensation Committee***

The Compensation Committee has overall responsibility for determining and approving the compensation of HOFRE's Chief Executive Officer and reviewing and approving the annual base salaries and annual incentive opportunities of HOFRE's executive officers. HOFRE may utilize the services of independent consultants to perform analyses and to make recommendations relative to executive compensation matters. These analyses and recommendations are to be conveyed to the Compensation Committee, and the Compensation Committee takes such information into consideration in making its compensation decisions.

### **Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation**

No member of the Compensation Committee has ever been an officer or employee of HOFRE. None of HOFRE's executive officers serve, or have served during the last fiscal year, as a member of the board of directors, compensation committee, or other board committee performing equivalent functions of any other entity that has one or more executive officers serving as one of HOFRE's directors or on the Compensation Committee.

### **Code of Conduct and Ethics**

Upon consummation of the Business Combination, HOFRE adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that applies to all HOFRE's directors, officers and employees. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics covers areas such as conflicts of interest, insider trading and compliance with laws and regulations. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on HOFRE's website at [www.hofreco.com](http://www.hofreco.com).

### **Legal Proceedings**

To the knowledge of HOFRE's management, there is no litigation currently pending or contemplated against HOFRE, any of its officers or directors in their capacity as such or against any of its properties other than the matter discussed under "*Business — Legal Proceedings.*"

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

This section provides an overview of HOFRE's executive compensation programs in effect following the Business Combination. Pursuant to Item 402(m)(2) of Regulation S-K, the Company's named executive officers are determined as of December 31, 2019, prior to the Business Combination. As a result, the Company's named executive officers include the principle executive officer, Michael Crawford, and the two next highest paid officers based on the total compensation paid by HOF Village during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, Brian Parisi and Jason Krom. In the discussion that follows, reference is made to HOF Village as required to discuss compensation paid during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2019, and reference is made to HOFRE when discussing the current compensation arrangements of the Company.

### Summary Compensation Table

The following table presents summary information regarding the total compensation for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 for the named executive officers of HOF Village.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
<i>Michael Crawford</i> <sup>(1)</sup>	2019	614,231	457,781	23,185	1,095,196
<i>Chief Executive Officer and Chairman</i>	2018	37,500	—	—	37,500
<i>Brian Parisi</i> <sup>(2)</sup>	2019	222,014	—	2,142	224,156
<i>Former Chief Financial Officer</i>	2018	234,519	—	—	234,519
<i>Jason Krom</i> <sup>(3)</sup>	2019	75,000	130,000	28,986	233,986
<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>	2018	—	—	—	—

- (1) Mr. Crawford became Chief Executive Officer of HOF Village on December 3, 2018 and became Chairman on May 1, 2020. Mr. Crawford received a profits interest of 2.5% of the future profits of HOF Village, issued as of March 7, 2019, which vests over a three-year period. The profits interest had no value at the time of issuance and were cancelled upon the closing of the Business Combination.
- (2) Mr. Parisi served as Chief Financial Officer of HOF Village from November 20, 2017 until his resignation, effective as of July 16, 2019, and he is no longer employed by HOF Village. However, after his resignation, Mr. Parisi acted as a consultant to the Company until October 20, 2019, for which he has received compensation. For the year ended December 31, 2019, Mr. Parisi's salary payments of \$222,014 consisted of \$157,014 of salary received while Mr. Parisi was employed by HOF Village and \$65,000 of consulting fees received after Mr. Parisi's resignation from HOF Village.
- (3) Mr. Krom joined HOF Village as Chief Financial Officer on September 16, 2019.

### Overview

HOFRE provides total compensation packages that are competitive, tailored to the unique characteristics and needs of HOFRE within its industry, and that adequately reward its executives for their roles in creating value for HOFRE's stockholders. HOFRE is competitive in its executive compensation with other similarly situated companies in its industry. The compensation decisions regarding HOFRE's executives are based on its need to attract individuals with the skills necessary to achieve its business plan, to reward those individuals fairly over time and to retain those individuals who continue to perform at or above HOFRE's expectations.

HOFRE's executive compensation program consist of three primary components: salary, incentive bonus and stock-based awards issued under an equity incentive plan. HOFRE determines the appropriate level for each compensation component based in part, but not exclusively, on its view of internal equity and consistency, individual performance, HOFRE's performance and other information deemed relevant and timely.

## **Employment Agreements**

### ***Michael Crawford***

HOF Village entered into a services agreement with Mr. Crawford in December 2018, when he was hired as Chief Executive Officer (the “Crawford Services Agreement”). Effective July 1, 2020, the Crawford Services Agreement was replaced by the Crawford Employment Agreement discussed in the next paragraph. The Crawford Services Agreement provides for an annual base salary of \$650,000 for the first year of the engagement period, \$700,000 during the second year, and \$750,000 during the third year and for any subsequent years. The Crawford Services Agreement also provides for a target annual bonus of 70% of base salary, with 50% of the annual bonus based on HOF Village’s achievement of commercially reasonable key performance indicators as agreed upon by Mr. Crawford and HOF Village’s Board of Directors and the remaining 50% of the annual bonus at the discretion of HOF Village’s Board based on the Board’s assessment of Mr. Crawford’s performance and HOF Village’s performance. The Crawford Services Agreement also grants Mr. Crawford a profits interest of 2.25% of the future profits of HOF Village, which vests over a three-year period, with 15% of the profits interests vesting after one year, an additional 20% vesting after two years, and the remaining 65% vesting after three years. Additionally, the Crawford Services Agreement provides Mr. Crawford with a vehicle allowance to reimburse Mr. Crawford for the purchase of one vehicle of up to \$70,000. For the year ended December 31, 2019, Mr. Crawford received salary payments of \$614,321, a bonus of \$457,781, and other compensation of \$23,185, which consisted of \$13,835 in 401(k) contributions and \$9,350 for a vehicle allowance. The Crawford Services Agreement was terminated in connection with the closing of the Business Combination. In addition, Mr. Crawford has agreed, upon the closing of the Business Combination, to cancel his vested portion of the profits interest grant and to waive his right to the unvested portion of the profits interest grant.

In connection with the consummation of the Business Combination, Mr. Crawford, HOFRE and Newco entered into an employment agreement, effective July 1, 2020 (the “Crawford Employment Agreement”), which replaced the Crawford Services Agreement. Under the terms of the Crawford Employment Agreement, Mr. Crawford serves as the President and Chief Executive Officer of HOFRE. The employment agreement terminates on December 31, 2022 unless earlier terminated; however, the term will automatically renew for successive 12-month periods unless either party provides 90 days’ written notice of non-renewal. Under the terms of the Crawford Employment Agreement, Mr. Crawford will receive an annual base salary of \$800,000 through December 31, 2020, and \$850,000 for calendar year 2021, with a minimum annual salary of \$850,000 for any subsequent years, as determined by the Compensation Committee. Mr. Crawford is entitled to receive a closing bonus of \$400,000, payable in three installments in calendar year 2020. Additionally, Mr. Crawford is eligible to receive an annual bonus. Mr. Crawford’s annual bonus for calendar year 2020 will be at least \$400,000; however, his total annual salary and bonus for 2020 will not exceed \$1,500,000 unless otherwise approved by HOFRE’s board of directors. In accordance with the Crawford Employment Agreement and the terms of HOFRE’s 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, Mr. Crawford is entitled to receive 715,929 restricted shares of Company Common Stock upon the effectiveness of a registration statement covering those shares. Additionally, the Crawford Employment Agreement provides Mr. Crawford with a vehicle allowance to reimburse Mr. Crawford for the lease expense of a vehicle with a retail value of up to \$70,000.

### ***Jason Krom***

HOFV entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Krom in September 2019 when he was hired as Chief Financial Officer. The employment agreement provides an initial base salary of \$300,000, a signing bonus of \$10,000, and a target annual bonus equal to 40% of base salary for each calendar year. The annual bonus is based on HOFV’s achievement of commercially reasonable Key Performance Indicators determined by HOFV. The employment agreement also includes a grant of profits interests representing 1.0% of the future profits that vests over a three-year period, with one-third of the profits interests vesting each year. For the year ended December 31, 2019, Mr. Krom received salary payments of \$75,000, bonus payments of \$130,000, and other compensation of \$28,986, which consisted of \$3,600 in 401(k) contributions and \$25,386 in moving expenses and other compensation. In connection with the Business Combination, Mr. Krom’s profit interest were cancelled.

The foregoing description of the services and employment agreements with each of Messrs. Crawford and Krom does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the terms and conditions of the employment agreements, which are attached to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

## Severance Benefits

The employment agreements of Messrs. Crawford and Krom provide for payment of severance benefits in the event that the employee is terminated by the company without cause or by the employee with good reason.

In the event that an employee is terminated for any reason, the employee will receive a lump-sum payment equal to the amount of earned and unpaid base salary through the termination date and any unreimbursed business and entertainment expenses that are reimbursable through the termination date.

In addition:

- *Mr. Crawford.* In the event of (i) termination by HOFRE without cause or (i) by the executive for good reason (other than as described in the next sentence), HOFRE shall: (i) pay Mr. Crawford a severance payment in the amount of \$850,000.00, less applicable deductions and withholdings, and (ii) subject to Mr. Crawford's timely election of continuation coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended ("COBRA") and Mr. Crawford's copayment of premiums associated with such coverage, reimburse Mr. Crawford, on a monthly basis, for the excess of the premium for himself and his covered dependents over the amount paid by active employees for the same coverage during the period from the termination date through the 12-month anniversary of such date, or such earlier date on which COBRA coverage for Mr. Crawford and his covered dependents terminates in accordance with COBRA. In the event of termination by the executive for good reason because of substantial interference with the day to day operations of the Company by a director of the Company (or such director's employer or affiliate) that is inconsistent with formal actions taken by the Board or that impairs the executive's ability to deliver agreed upon results for HOFRE, HOFRE shall pay the executive a severance payment in the amount of \$2,000,000.00, less applicable deductions and withholdings, payable in a single lump-sum payment within 10 days after the date that the release signed by the executive becomes effective and irrevocable.
- *Mr. Krom.* In the event of termination by the Company without cause or by the employee for good reason, contingent upon such employee's signing a release, Mr. Krom is entitled to receive salary continuation payments of his then-current annual base salary for 12 months after the termination date.

## Former Director Compensation Program

The persons who served as members of the Board of Directors of HOF Village, LLC for the year end December 31, 2019 did not receive compensation for such service.

## Director Compensation Following Business Combination

Following the consummation of the Business Combination, non-employee directors of the Company will receive varying levels of compensation for their services as directors based on their service as members of the Company's audit, compensation and nominating committees. The Company anticipates determining director compensation in accordance with industry practice and standards.

## Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End

In connection with the hiring of Messrs. Crawford and Krom, HOF Village granted profit interests to each officer that vested over time. In connection with the consummation of the Business Combination, the profits interests and vesting schedules of Mr. Crawford's profit interests were terminated. In connection with the Business Combination, Mr. Krom's profit interest were also cancelled. HOFRE has not yet granted any equity awards to its executive officers, however Mr. Crawford is entitled to receive 715,929 restricted shares of HOFRE's Common Stock upon the effectiveness of a registration statement covering those shares.

## **Retirement Benefits**

HOFRE maintains a tax-qualified defined contribution plan that meets the requirements of Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code, commonly called a 401(k) plan, for substantially all of its employees. The 401(k) plan is available on the same basis to all employees, including the named executive officers. Each participant in the 401(k) plan can elect to defer from 0% to 100% of compensation, subject to limitations under the Internal Revenue Code and Employee Retirement Income Security Act.

### **2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan**

On July 1, 2020, in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, the Company's omnibus incentive plan (the "2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan") became effective immediately upon the closing of the Business Combination. The 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan was previously approved by the Company's stockholders and board of directors. Subject to adjustment, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock to be authorized for issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan is 3% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock on a fully-diluted basis on July 1, 2020.

In accordance with the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan and the employment agreement of HOFRE's Chief Executive Officer, HOFRE's Chief Executive Officer is entitled to receive 715,929 restricted shares of HOFRE's Common Stock upon the effectiveness of a registration statement covering those shares. One-third of the restricted shares vest immediately after the effectiveness of the registration statement, one-third upon the first anniversary of the closing of the Business Combination and the last third upon the second anniversary of such closing.

### **Material Terms of 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan**

The following is a summary of the principal features of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. The summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, which is filed as an exhibit to this registration statement.

#### ***Purpose***

The purpose of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan is to advance the interests of HOFRE and its stockholders by enabling HOFRE and its subsidiaries to attract and retain qualified individuals to perform services, to provide incentive compensation for such individuals in a form that is linked to the growth and profitability of HOFRE and increases in stockholder value, and to provide opportunities for equity participation that align the interests of recipients with those of its stockholders.

#### ***Administration***

The board of directors of HOFRE will administer the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. The board has the authority under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan to delegate plan administration to a committee of the board or a subcommittee thereof. The board of directors of HOFRE or the committee of the board to which administration of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan has been delegated is referred to as the Committee. Subject to certain limitations, the Committee will have broad authority under the terms of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan to take certain actions under the plan.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Committee may delegate to one or more of its members or to one or more officers of HOFRE such administrative duties or powers, as it may deem advisable. The Committee may authorize one or more directors or officers of HOFRE to designate employees, other than officers, non-employee directors, or 10% stockholders of HOFRE, to receive awards under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan and determine the size of any such awards, subject to certain limitations.

### ***No Re-pricing***

The Committee may not, without prior approval of the HOFRE stockholders, effect any re-pricing of any previously granted “underwater” option or SAR by: (i) amending or modifying the terms of the option or SAR to lower the exercise price or grant price; (ii) canceling the underwater option or SAR in exchange for (A) cash; (B) replacement options or SARs having a lower exercise price or grant price; or (C) other awards; or (iii) repurchasing the underwater options or SARs and granting new awards under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. An option or SAR will be deemed to be “underwater” at any time when the fair market value of HOFRE Common Stock is less than the exercise price of the option or the grant price of the SAR.

### ***Stock Subject to the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan***

Subject to adjustment (as described below), the maximum number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock authorized for issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan is 3% of the outstanding shares of HOFRE Common Stock on a fully-diluted basis immediately upon consummation of the Merger. This limit is also the limit on the number of incentive stock options that may be granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan.

Shares that are issued under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan or that are subject to outstanding awards will be applied to reduce the maximum number of shares remaining available for issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan only to the extent they are used; provided, however, that the full number of shares subject to a stock-settled SAR or other stock-based award will be counted against the shares authorized for issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, regardless of the number of shares actually issued upon settlement of such SAR or other stock-based award. Any shares withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations on awards issued under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, any shares withheld to pay the exercise price or grant price of awards under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan and any shares not issued or delivered as a result of the “net exercise” of an outstanding option or settlement of a SAR in shares will not be counted against the shares authorized for issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan and will be available again for grant under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. Shares subject to awards settled in cash will again be available for issuance pursuant to awards granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. Any shares related to awards granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan that terminate by expiration, forfeiture, cancellation or otherwise without the issuance of the shares will be available again for grant under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. Any shares repurchased by HOFRE on the open market using the proceeds from the exercise of an award will not increase the number of shares available for future grant of awards. To the extent permitted by applicable law, shares issued in assumption of, or in substitution for, any outstanding awards of any entity acquired in any form of combination by HOFRE or a subsidiary or otherwise will not be counted against shares available for issuance pursuant to the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. The shares available for issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan may be authorized and unissued shares or treasury shares.

### ***Adjustments***

In the event of any reorganization, merger, consolidation, recapitalization, liquidation, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, Offering, divestiture or extraordinary dividend (including a spin off) or other similar change in the corporate structure or shares of HOFRE Common Stock, the Committee will make the appropriate adjustment or substitution. These adjustments or substitutions may be to the number and kind of securities and property that may be available for issuance under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. In order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of participants, the Committee may also adjust the number, kind, and exercise price or grant price of securities or other property subject to outstanding awards.

### ***Eligible Participants***

Awards may be granted to employees, non-employee directors and consultants of HOFRE or any of its subsidiaries. A “consultant” for purposes of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan is one who renders services to HOFRE or its subsidiaries that are not in connection with the offer and sale of its securities in a capital raising transaction and do not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for its securities.

## *Types of Awards*

The 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan will permit HOFRE to grant non-statutory and incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, deferred stock units, performance awards, non-employee director awards and other stock based awards. Awards may be granted either alone or in addition to or in tandem with any other type of award.

*Stock Options.* Stock options entitle the holder to purchase a specified number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock at a specified price, which is called the exercise price, subject to the terms and conditions of the stock option grant. The 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan permits the grant of both non-statutory and incentive stock options. Incentive stock options may be granted solely to eligible employees of HOFRE or its subsidiary. Each stock option granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan must be evidenced by an award agreement that specifies the exercise price, the term, the number of shares underlying the stock option, the vesting and any other conditions. The exercise price of each stock option granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan must be at least 100% of the fair market value of a share of HOFRE Common Stock as of the date the award is granted to a participant. Fair market value under the plan means, unless otherwise determined by the Committee, the closing sale price of HOFRE Common Stock, as reported on the Nasdaq Stock Market, on the grant date. The Committee will fix the terms and conditions of each stock option, subject to certain restrictions, such as a ten-year maximum term.

*Stock Appreciation Rights.* A stock appreciation right, or SAR, is a right granted to receive payment of cash, stock or a combination of both, equal to the excess of the fair market value of shares of HOFRE Common Stock on the exercise date over the grant price of such shares. Each SAR granted must be evidenced by an award agreement that specifies the grant price, the term, and such other provisions as the Committee may determine. The grant price of a SAR must be at least 100% of the fair market value of HOFRE Common Stock on the date of grant. The Committee will fix the term of each SAR, but SARs granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan will not be exercisable more than 10 years after the date the SAR is granted.

*Restricted Stock Awards, Restricted Stock Units and Deferred Stock Units.* Restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, or RSUs, and/or deferred stock units may be granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. A restricted stock award is an award of HOFRE Common Stock that is subject to restrictions on transfer and risk of forfeiture upon certain events, typically including termination of service. RSUs or deferred stock units are similar to restricted stock awards except that no shares are actually awarded to the participant on the grant date. Deferred stock units permit the holder to receive shares of HOFRE Common Stock or the equivalent value in cash or other property at a future time as determined by the Committee. The Committee will determine, and set forth in an award agreement, the period of restriction, the number of shares of restricted stock awards or the number of RSUs or deferred stock units granted, the time of payment for deferred stock units and other such conditions or restrictions.

*Performance Awards.* Performance awards, in the form of cash, shares of HOFRE Common Stock, other awards or a combination of both, may be granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan in such amounts and upon such terms as the Committee may determine. The Committee shall determine, and set forth in an award agreement, the amount of cash and/or number of shares or other awards, the performance goals, the performance periods and other terms and conditions. The extent to which the participant achieves his or her performance goals during the applicable performance period will determine the amount of cash and/or number of shares or other awards earned by the participant.

*Non-Employee Director Awards.* The Committee at any time and from time to time may approve resolutions providing for the automatic grant to non-employee directors of non-statutory stock options or SARs. The Committee may also at any time and from time to time grant on a discretionary basis to non-employee directors non-statutory stock options or SARs. In either case, any such awards may be granted singly, in combination, or in tandem, and may be granted pursuant to such terms, conditions and limitations as the Committee may establish in its sole discretion consistent with the provisions of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. The Committee may permit non-employee directors to elect to receive all or any portion of their annual retainers, meeting fees or other fees in restricted stock, RSUs, deferred stock units or other stock-based awards in lieu of cash. Under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan the sum of any cash compensation, or other compensation, and the value (determined as of the grant date in accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718, or any successor thereto) of awards granted to a non-employee director as compensation for services as a non-employee director during any fiscal year of the Company may not exceed \$250,000 (increased to \$350,000 with respect to any director serving as Chairman of the Board or Lead Independent Director or in the fiscal year of a director's initial service as a director).

*Other Stock-Based Awards.* Consistent with the terms of the plan, other stock-based awards may be granted to participants in such amounts and upon such terms as the Committee may determine.

*Dividend Equivalents.* With the exception of stock options, SARs and unvested performance awards, awards under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan may, in the Committee's discretion, earn dividend equivalents with respect to the cash or stock dividends or other distributions that would have been paid on the shares of HOFRE Common Stock covered by such award had such shares been issued and outstanding on the dividend payment date. However, no dividends or dividend equivalents may be paid on unvested awards. Such dividend equivalents will be converted to cash or additional shares of HOFRE Common Stock by such formula and at such time and subject to such limitations as determined by the Committee.

#### ***Termination of Employment or Other Service***

The 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan provides for certain default rules in the event of a termination of a participant's employment or other service. These default rules may be modified in an award agreement or an individual agreement between HOFRE and a participant. If a participant's employment or other service with HOFRE is terminated for cause, then all outstanding awards held by such participant will be terminated and forfeited. In the event a participant's employment or other service with HOFRE is terminated by reason of death, disability or retirement, then:

- All outstanding stock options (excluding non-employee director options in the case of retirement) and SARs held by the participant will, to the extent exercisable, remain exercisable for a period of one year after such termination, but not later than the date the stock options or SARs expire;
- All outstanding stock options and SARs that are not exercisable and all outstanding restricted stock will be terminated and forfeited; and
- All outstanding unvested RSUs, performance awards and other stock-based awards held by the participant will terminate and be forfeited. However, with respect to any awards that vest based on the achievement of performance goals, if a participant's employment or other service with HOFRE or any subsidiary is terminated prior to the end of the performance period of such award, but after the conclusion of a portion of the performance period (but in no event less than one year), the Committee may, in its sole discretion, cause shares to be delivered or payment made with respect to the participant's award, but only if otherwise earned for the entire performance period and only with respect to the portion of the applicable performance period completed at the date of such event, with proration based on the number of months or years that the participant was employed or performed services during the performance period.

In the event a participant's employment or other service with HOFRE is terminated by reason other than for cause, death, disability or retirement, then:

- All outstanding stock options (including non-employee director options) and SARs held by the participant that then are exercisable will remain exercisable for three months after the date of such termination, but will not be exercisable later than the date the stock options or SARs expire;
- All outstanding restricted stock will be terminated and forfeited; and
- All outstanding unvested RSUs, performance awards and other stock-based awards will be terminated and forfeited. However, with respect to any awards that vest based on the achievement of performance goals, if a participant's employment or other service with HOFRE or any subsidiary is terminated prior to the end of the performance period of such award, but after the conclusion of a portion of the performance period (but in no event less than one year), the Committee may, in its sole discretion, cause shares to be delivered or payment made with respect to the participant's award, but only if otherwise earned for the entire performance period and only with respect to the portion of the applicable performance period completed at the date of such event, with proration based on the number of months or years that the participant was employed or performed services during the performance period.

### ***Modification of Rights upon Termination***

Upon a participant's termination of employment or other service with HOFRE or any subsidiary, the Committee may, in its sole discretion (which may be exercised at any time on or after the grant date, including following such termination) cause stock options or SARs (or any part thereof) held by such participant as of the effective date of such termination to terminate, become or continue to become exercisable or remain exercisable following such termination of employment or service, and restricted stock, RSUs, deferred stock units, performance awards, non-employee director awards and other stock-based awards held by such participant as of the effective date of such termination to terminate, vest or become free of restrictions and conditions to payment, as the case may be, following such termination of employment or service, in each case in the manner determined by the Committee; provided, however, that no stock option or SAR may remain exercisable beyond its expiration date any such action by the Committee adversely affecting any outstanding award will not be effective without the consent of the affected participant, except to the extent the Committee is authorized by the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan to take such action.

### ***Forfeiture and Recoupment***

If a participant is determined by the Committee to have taken any action while providing services to HOFRE or within one year after termination of such services, that would constitute "cause" or an "adverse action," as such terms are defined in the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, all rights of the participant under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan and any agreements evidencing an award then held by the participant will terminate and be forfeited. The Committee has the authority to rescind the exercise, vesting, issuance or payment in respect of any awards of the participant that were exercised, vested, issued or paid, and require the participant to pay to HOFRE, within 10 days of receipt of notice, any amount received or the amount gained as a result of any such rescinded exercise, vesting, issuance or payment. HOFRE may defer the exercise of any stock option or SAR for up to six months after receipt of notice of exercise in order for the Board to determine whether "cause" or "adverse action" exists. HOFRE is entitled to withhold and deduct future wages or make other arrangements to collect any amount due.

In addition, if HOFRE is required to prepare an accounting restatement due to material noncompliance, as a result of misconduct, with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, then any participant who is one of the individuals subject to automatic forfeiture under Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 will reimburse HOFRE for the amount of any award received by such individual under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan during the 12 month period following the first public issuance or filing with the SEC, as the case may be, of the financial document embodying such financial reporting requirement. HOFRE also may seek to recover any award made as required by the provisions of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or any other clawback, forfeiture or recoupment provision required by applicable law or under the requirements of any stock exchange or market upon which HOFRE Common Stock is then listed or traded or any policy adopted by HOFRE.

### ***Effect of Change in Control***

Generally, a change in control will mean:

- The acquisition, other than from HOFRE, by any individual, entity or group of beneficial ownership of 50% or more of the then outstanding shares of HOFRE Common Stock;
- The consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation of HOFRE with respect to which all or substantially all of the individuals or entities who were the beneficial owners of HOFRE Common Stock immediately prior to the transaction do not, following the transaction, beneficially own more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock and voting securities of the corporation resulting from the transaction; or
- A complete liquidation or dissolution of HOFRE or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of HOFRE.

Subject to the terms of the applicable award agreement or an individual agreement between HOFRE and a participant, upon a change in control, the Committee may, in its discretion, determine whether some or all outstanding options and SARs shall become exercisable in full or in part, whether the restriction period and performance period applicable to some or all outstanding restricted stock awards and RSUs shall lapse in full or in part and whether the performance measures applicable to some or all outstanding awards shall be deemed to be satisfied. The Committee may further require that shares of stock of the corporation resulting from such a change in control, or a parent corporation thereof, be substituted for some or all of the shares of HOFRE Common Stock subject to an outstanding award and that any outstanding awards, in whole or in part, be surrendered to HOFRE by the holder, to be immediately cancelled by HOFRE, in exchange for a cash payment, shares of capital stock of the corporation resulting from or succeeding HOFRE or a combination of both cash and such shares of stock.

#### ***Term, Termination and Amendment***

Unless sooner terminated by the Board, the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan will terminate at midnight on the day before the ten year anniversary of its effective date. No award will be granted after termination of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, but awards outstanding upon termination of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan will remain outstanding in accordance with their applicable terms and conditions and the terms and conditions of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Board has the authority to suspend or terminate the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan or terminate any outstanding award agreement and the Board has the authority to amend the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan or amend or modify the terms of any outstanding award at any time and from time to time. No amendments to the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan will be effective without approval of HOFRE' stockholders if: (a) stockholder approval of the amendment is then required pursuant to Section 422 of the Code, the rules of the primary stock exchange on which HOFRE Common Stock is then traded, applicable U.S. state and federal laws or regulations and the applicable laws of any foreign country or jurisdiction where awards are, or will be, granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan; or (b) such amendment would: (i) materially increase benefits accruing to participants; (ii) modify the re-pricing provisions of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan; (iii) increase the aggregate number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock issued or issuable under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan; (iv) increase any limitation set forth in the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan on the number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock which may be issued or the aggregate value of awards which may be made, in respect of any type of award to any single participant during any specified period; (v) modify the eligibility requirements for participants in the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan; or (vi) reduce the minimum exercise price or grant price as set forth in the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. No termination, suspension or amendment of the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan or an award agreement shall adversely affect any award previously granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan without the written consent of the participant holding such award.

#### **Federal Income Tax Information**

The following is a general summary, as of the date of this prospectus, of the federal income tax consequences to participants and HOFRE of transactions under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. This summary is intended for the information of potential investors in the Offering and not as tax guidance to participants in the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as the consequences may vary with the types of grants made, the identity of the participant and the method of payment or settlement. The summary does not address the effects of other federal taxes or taxes imposed under state, local or foreign tax laws. Participants are encouraged to seek the advice of a qualified tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of participation in the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan.

#### ***Tax Consequences of Awards***

*Incentive Stock Options.* With respect to incentive stock options, generally, the participant is not taxed, and HOFRE is not entitled to a deduction, on either the grant or the exercise of an incentive stock option so long as the requirements of Section 422 of the Code continue to be met. If the participant meets the employment requirements and does not dispose of the shares of HOFRE Common Stock acquired upon exercise of an incentive stock option until at least one year after date of the exercise of the stock option and at least two years after the date the stock option was granted, gain or loss realized on sale of the shares will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. If the shares of HOFRE Common Stock are disposed of before those periods expire, which is called a disqualifying disposition, the participant will be required to recognize ordinary income in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the excess, if any, of the fair market value of HOFRE Common Stock on the date of exercise over the exercise price, or (ii) if the disposition is a taxable sale or exchange, the amount of gain realized. Upon a disqualifying disposition, HOFRE will generally be entitled, in the same tax year, to a deduction equal to the amount of ordinary income recognized by the participant, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code.

*Non-Statutory Stock Options.* The grant of a stock option that does not qualify for treatment as an incentive stock option, which is generally referred to as a non-statutory stock option, is generally not a taxable event for the participant. Upon exercise of the stock option, the participant will generally be required to recognize ordinary income in an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of HOFRE Common Stock acquired upon exercise (determined as of the date of exercise) over the exercise price of the stock option, and HOFRE will be entitled to a deduction in an equal amount in the same tax year, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code. At the time of a subsequent sale or disposition of shares obtained upon exercise of a non-statutory stock option, any gain or loss will be a capital gain or loss, which will be either a long-term or short-term capital gain or loss, depending on how long the shares have been held.

*SARs.* The grant of an SAR will not cause the participant to recognize ordinary income or entitle HOFRE to a deduction for federal income tax purposes. Upon the exercise of an SAR, the participant will recognize ordinary income in the amount of the cash or the value of shares payable to the participant (before reduction for any withholding taxes), and HOFRE will receive a corresponding deduction in an amount equal to the ordinary income recognized by the participant, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code.

*Restricted Stock, RSUs, Deferred Stock Units and Other Stock-Based Awards.* The federal income tax consequences with respect to restricted stock, RSUs, deferred stock units, performance shares and performance stock units, and other stock unit and stock-based awards depend on the facts and circumstances of each award, including, in particular, the nature of any restrictions imposed with respect to the awards. In general, if an award of stock granted to the participant is subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” (e.g., the award is conditioned upon the future performance of substantial services by the participant) and is nontransferable, a taxable event occurs when the risk of forfeiture ceases or the awards become transferable, whichever first occurs. At such time, the participant will recognize ordinary income to the extent of the excess of the fair market value of the stock on such date over the participant’s cost for such stock (if any), and the same amount is deductible by HOFRE, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code. Under certain circumstances, the participant, by making an election under Section 83(b) of the Code, can accelerate federal income tax recognition with respect to an award of stock that is subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture and transferability restrictions, in which event the ordinary income amount and HOFRE’ deduction, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code, will be measured and timed as of the grant date of the award. If the stock award granted to the participant is not subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture or transferability restrictions, the participant will recognize ordinary income with respect to the award to the extent of the excess of the fair market value of the stock at the time of grant over the participant’s cost, if any, and the same amount is deductible by us, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code. If a stock unit award or other stock-based award is granted but no stock is actually issued to the participant at the time the award is granted, the participant will recognize ordinary income at the time the participant receives the stock free of any substantial risk of forfeiture (or receives cash in lieu of such stock) and the amount of such income will be equal to the fair market value of the stock at such time over the participant’s cost, if any, and the same amount is then deductible by HOFRE, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code.

#### ***Withholding Obligations***

HOFRE is entitled to withhold and deduct from future wages of the participant, to make other arrangements for the collection of, or to require the participant to pay to HOFRE, an amount necessary for it to satisfy the participant’s federal, state or local tax withholding obligations with respect to awards granted under the 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan. Withholding for taxes may be calculated based on the maximum applicable tax rate for the participant’s jurisdiction or such other rate that will not trigger a negative accounting impact on HOFRE. The Committee may permit a participant to satisfy a tax withholding obligation by withholding shares of HOFRE Common Stock underlying an award, tendering previously acquired shares, delivery of a broker exercise notice or a combination of these methods.

### ***Code Section 409A***

A participant may be subject to a 20% penalty tax, in addition to ordinary income tax, at the time a grant becomes vested, plus an interest penalty tax, if the grant constitutes deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and the requirements of Section 409A of the Code are not satisfied.

### ***Code Section 162(m)***

Pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code, the annual compensation paid to an individual who is a “covered employee” is not deductible by HOFRE to the extent it exceeds \$1 million. The Tax Cut and Jobs Act, signed into law on December 22, 2017, amended Section 162(m), effective for tax years beginning after December 31, 2017, (i) to expand the definition of a “covered employee” to include any person who was the Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Financial Officer at any time during the year and the three most highly compensated officers (other than the Chief Executive Officer or the Chief Financial Officer) who were employed at any time during the year whether or not the compensation is reported in the Summary Compensation Table included in the proxy statement for HOFRE’ Annual Meeting; (ii) to treat any individual who is considered a covered employee at any time during a tax year beginning after December 31, 2106 as remaining a covered employee permanently; and (iii) to eliminate the performance-based compensation exception to the \$1 million deduction limit.

### ***Excise Tax on Parachute Payments***

Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement between a participant and HOFRE, if, with respect to a participant, the acceleration of the vesting of an award or the payment of cash in exchange for all or part of an award, together with any other payments that such participant has the right to receive from HOFRE, would constitute a “parachute payment” then the payments to such participant will be reduced to the largest amount as will result in no portion of such payments being subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code. Such reduction, however, will only be made if the aggregate amount of the payments after such reduction exceeds the difference between the amount of such payments absent such reduction minus the aggregate amount of the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code attributable to any such excess parachute payments. If such provisions are applicable and if an employee will be subject to a 20% excise tax on any “excess parachute payment” pursuant to Section 4999 of the Code, HOFRE will be denied a deduction with respect to such excess parachute payment pursuant to Section 280G of the Code.

## DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

*The following summary of the material terms of our securities is not intended to be a complete summary of the rights and preferences of such securities, and is qualified by reference to our Certificate of Incorporation, our Bylaws and the warrant-related documents described herein, which are exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We urge to you read each of the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws and the warrant-related documents described herein in their entirety for a complete description of the rights and preferences of our securities.*

### General

Pursuant to our Certificate of Incorporation, our authorized capital stock consists of (i) 300,000,000 shares of Common Stock, and (ii) 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value (“Preferred Stock”). As of the date of this prospectus, there were 32,741,779 shares of our Common Stock and 900 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding.

In addition to the foregoing, as of the date of this prospectus, there were (i) 24,731,195 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of Existing Warrants with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, (ii) 1,812,727 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance of awards under our 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, (iii) (a) approximately 10,645,000 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance upon redemption by us of the PIPE Notes, including approximately 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of warrants that would be issued in connection with such redemption, or (b) approximately 3,000,000 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance upon conversion by holders of the PIPE Notes (excluding the adjustment to the Conversion Rate occurring in connection with closing this Offering. See “*Risk Factors – The Conversion Rate of the PIPE Notes will be adjusted pursuant to the terms of the Note Purchase Agreement in connection with the 7% underwriting discount, increasing dilution upon conversion of the PIPE Notes.*”), (iv) 283,181 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance upon vesting of inducement restricted stock unit grants, (v) 900 shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding, which is not convertible into any other capital stock of HOFRE and (v) 75,000 shares of Common Stock reserved for future issuance as payment to Brand X under the Services Agreement.

The Company has the authority to issue 305,000,000 shares of capital stock, consisting of (i) 300,000,000 shares of Common Stock, and (ii) 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock.

### Units

We are offering for sale Units, each consisting of share of our Common Stock and Warrants. The Common Stock and the Warrants comprising the Units will separate upon the closing of the Offering and will be issued separately but may only be purchased as a Unit, and the Units will not be certificated and will not trade as a separate security.

### Common Stock

**Voting Rights.** Holders of Common Stock will exclusively possess all voting power and each share of Common Stock will have one vote on all matters submitted to our stockholders for a vote. Holders of Common Stock do not have any cumulative voting rights.

**Dividend Rights.** Holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive dividends or other distributions, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors in its discretion out of funds legally available therefor and share equally on a per share basis in all such dividends and other distributions.

**Liquidation Rights.** In the event of any liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, either voluntary or involuntary, holders of Common Stock will be entitled to receive their ratable and proportionate share of our remaining assets.

**Other Rights.** Holders of Common Stock will have no conversion, preemptive or other subscription rights and there are no sinking fund or redemption provisions applicable to our Common Stock.

### Preferred Stock

Our board of directors is expressly granted authority to issue shares of Preferred Stock, in one or more series, and to fix for each such series such voting powers, full or limited, and such designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights and such qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof as shall be stated and expressed in the resolution or resolutions adopted by our board of directors providing for the issue of such series (a “Preferred Stock Designation”) and as may be permitted by the DGCL. The number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares of our capital stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, without a separate vote of the holders of the Preferred Stock, or any series thereof, unless a vote of any such holders is required pursuant to any Preferred Stock Designation.

### Series A Preferred Stock

We currently have 900 shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding.

On October 8, 2020, the Company filed a Certificate of Designations (the “Certificate of Designations”) with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to establish the preferences, limitations and relative rights of the Series A Preferred Stock. The Certificate of Designations became effective upon filing. The number of authorized shares of Series A Preferred Stock is 52,800. The price per share at issue is \$1,000, as appropriately adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, and subdivisions of Series A Preferred Stock.

Holders of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to a cumulative dividend at the rate of 7.0% per annum, payable quarterly in arrears, as set forth in the Certificate of Designations. The Series A Preferred Stock ranks senior to the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), with respect to dividend rights and rights on the distribution of assets on any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the affairs of the Company (a "Liquidation Event"). The Series A Preferred Stock has a liquidation preference of \$1,000 per share plus an amount equal to any accrued and unpaid dividends to the date of payment (the "Liquidation Preference"). Under the Certificate of Designations, the Company may not enter into or permit to exist any contract, agreement, or arrangement that prohibits or restricts the Company from paying dividends on the Series A Preferred Stock, unless such contract, agreement, or arrangement has been approved in writing, in advance, by the holders of a majority of the then-outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

Holders of the Series A Preferred Stock have no voting rights, except as required by law, and have no rights of preemption or rights to convert such Series A Preferred Stock into shares of any other class of capital stock of the Company.

The Company must redeem for cash each share of Series A Preferred Stock 60 months after it is issued (the "Mandatory Redemption Date"), at a price per share equal to the Liquidation Preference (the "Redemption Price"); provided, however, that (i) holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock may extend the Mandatory Redemption Date for any share of Series A Preferred Stock 12 months (i.e., to a date that is 72 months after the issue date for such share) (the "First Extension"), and (ii) if the First Extension is exercised, then holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock may extend the Mandatory Redemption Date for any share of Series A Preferred Stock by an additional twelve (12) months (i.e., to a date that is 84 months after the issue date for such share).

The Company has the option to redeem for cash, in whole or in part, the shares of Series A Preferred Stock at the time outstanding, at a price per share equal to the Redemption Price.

The sale, conveyance, exchange or transfer (for cash, shares of stock, securities or other consideration) of all or substantially all of the property and assets of the Company shall be deemed a Liquidation Event, unless the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock agree in writing, prior to the closing of any such transaction, that such transaction will not be considered a Liquidation Event. A merger, consolidation or any other business combination transaction of the Company into or with any other corporation or person, or the merger, consolidation or any other business combination transaction of any other corporation or person into or with the Company (any of the foregoing, a "Business Combination Transaction") shall not be deemed a Liquidation Event, so long as either (A) the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock agree in writing, prior to the closing of any such Business Combination Transaction, that such Business Combination Transaction will not be considered a Liquidation Event, or (B) such Business Combination Transaction would not adversely affect the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock or the powers, designations, preferences and other rights of the Series A Preferred Stock.

#### **Existing Warrants**

Upon completion of the Business Combination, all of the warrants to purchase GPAQ Common Stock were cancelled and exchanged for Existing Warrants to purchase 1.421333 shares of our Common Stock per Existing Warrant on the same terms and conditions as the original warrants.

Each Existing Warrant entitles the registered holder to purchase 1.421333 shares of our Common Stock at a price of \$11.50 per share of Common Stock, subject to adjustment as discussed below, at any time beginning 30 days after the consummation of the Business Combination. The Existing Warrants will expire five years after the consummation of the Business Combination at 5:00 p.m., New York City time, or earlier upon redemption or liquidation.

We are not obligated to deliver any shares of Common Stock pursuant to the exercise of an Existing Warrant and have no obligation to settle such Existing Warrant exercise unless a registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to the shares Common Stock underlying the Existing Warrants is then effective and a prospectus relating thereto is current, subject to our satisfying our obligations described below with respect to registration. No Existing Warrant will be exercisable and we will not be obligated to issue shares of our Common Stock upon exercise of an Existing Warrant unless Common Stock issuable upon such Existing Warrant exercise has been registered, qualified or deemed to be exempt under the securities laws of the state of residence of the registered holder of the Existing Warrants. In the event that the conditions in the two immediately preceding sentences are not satisfied with respect to an Existing Warrant, the holder of such Existing Warrant will not be entitled to exercise such Existing Warrant and such Existing Warrant may have no value and expire and be worthless. In the event that a registration statement is not effective for the exercised Existing Warrants, the purchaser of a unit of GPAQ that was detached into one share of GPAQ common stock and one GPAQ warrant that were exchanged for our Common Stock and Existing Warrant, will have paid the full purchase price for the unit solely for the share of GPAQ common stock underlying such unit.

We have agreed that as soon as practicable, but in no event later than 15 business days, after the closing of the Business Combination, we will use our best efforts to file with the Commission a registration statement for the registration, under the Securities Act, of the shares of our Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Existing Warrants. We will use our best efforts to cause the same to become effective and to maintain the effectiveness of such registration statement, and a current prospectus relating thereto, until the expiration of the Existing Warrants in accordance with the provisions of the Warrant Agreement. Notwithstanding the above, if our Common Stock is at the time of any exercise of an Existing Warrant not listed on a national securities exchange such that it satisfies the definition of a "covered security" under Section 18(b)(1) of the Securities Act, we may, at our option, require holders of Existing Warrants who exercise their Existing Warrants to do so on a "cashless basis" in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act and, in the event we so elect, we will not be required to file or maintain in effect a registration statement, but we will be required to use our best efforts to register or qualify the shares under applicable blue sky laws to the extent an exemption is not available.

Once the Existing Warrants become exercisable, we may call the Existing Warrants for redemption:

- in whole and not in part;
- at a price of \$0.01 per Existing Warrant;
- upon not less than 30 days' prior written notice of redemption (the "30-day redemption period") to each Existing Warrant holder; and
- if, and only if, the reported last sale price of our Common Stock equals or exceeds \$18.00 per share for any 20 trading days within a 30-trading day period ending three business days before we send the notice of redemption to the Existing Warrant holders.

If and when the Existing Warrants become redeemable by us, we may exercise our redemption right even if we are unable to register or qualify the underlying securities for sale under all applicable state securities laws.

We have established the list of the redemption criterion discussed above to prevent a redemption call unless there is at the time of the call a significant premium to the Existing Warrant exercise price. If the foregoing conditions are satisfied and we issue a notice of redemption of the Existing Warrants, each Existing Warrant holder will be entitled to exercise its Existing Warrant prior to the scheduled redemption date. However, the price of our Common Stock may fall below the \$18.00 redemption trigger price as well as the \$11.50 (for whole shares) Existing Warrant exercise price after the redemption notice is issued.

If we call the Existing Warrants for redemption as described above, our management will have the option to require any holder that wishes to exercise its Existing Warrant to do so on a "cashless basis." In determining whether to require all holders to exercise their Existing Warrants on a "cashless basis," our management will consider, among other factors, our cash position, the number of Existing Warrants that are outstanding and the dilutive effect on our stockholders of issuing the maximum number of shares of our Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of our Existing Warrants. If our management takes advantage of this option, all holders of Existing Warrants would pay the exercise price by surrendering their Existing Warrants for that number of shares of our Common Stock equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the product of the number of shares our Common Stock underlying the Existing Warrants, multiplied by the difference between the exercise price of the Existing Warrants and the "fair market value" (defined below) by (y) the fair market value. The "fair market value" shall mean the average reported last sale price of our Common Stock for the 10 trading days ending on the third trading day prior to the date on which the notice of redemption is sent to the holders of Existing Warrants. If our management takes advantage of this option, the notice of redemption will contain the information necessary to calculate the number of shares of our Common Stock to be received upon exercise of the Existing Warrants, including the "fair market value" in such case. Requiring a cashless exercise in this manner will reduce the number of shares to be issued and thereby lessen the dilutive effect of an Existing Warrant redemption. We believe this feature is an attractive option to us if we do not need the cash from the exercise of the Existing Warrants.

A holder of an Existing Warrant may notify us in writing in the event it elects to be subject to a requirement that such holder will not have the right to exercise such Existing Warrant, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, such person (together with such person's affiliates), to the warrant agent's actual knowledge, would beneficially own in excess of 9.8% (or such other amount as a holder may specify) of the shares of our Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise.

If the number of outstanding shares of our Common Stock is increased by a stock dividend payable in shares of our Common Stock, or by a split-up of shares of our Common Stock or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such stock dividend, split-up or similar event, the number of shares of our Common Stock issuable on exercise of each Existing Warrant will be increased in proportion to such increase in the outstanding shares of our Common Stock. A Offering to holders of our Common Stock entitling holders to purchase shares of our Common Stock at a price less than the fair market value will be deemed a stock dividend of a number of shares of our Common Stock equal to the product of (i) the number of shares of our Common Stock actually sold in such Offering (or issuable under any other equity securities sold in such Offering that are convertible into or exercisable for our Common Stock) multiplied by (ii) one (1) minus the quotient of (x) the price per share of our Common Stock paid in such Offering divided by (y) the fair market value. For these purposes (i) if the Offering is for securities convertible into or exercisable for our Common Stock, in determining the price payable for our Common Stock, there will be taken into account any consideration received for such rights, as well as any additional amount payable upon exercise or conversion and (ii) fair market value means the volume weighted average price of our Common Stock as reported during the 10 trading day period ending on the trading day prior to the first date on which the shares of our Common Stock trade on the applicable exchange or in the applicable market, regular way, without the right to receive such rights.

In addition, if we, at any time while the Existing Warrants are outstanding and unexpired, pay a dividend or make a distribution in cash, securities or other assets to the holders of our Common Stock on account of such shares of our Common Stock (or other shares of our capital stock into which the Existing Warrants are convertible), other than (a) as described above, or (b) certain ordinary cash dividends, then the Existing Warrant exercise price will be decreased, effective immediately after the effective date of such event, by the amount of cash and/or the fair market value of any securities or other assets paid on each share of our Common Stock in respect of such event.

If the number of outstanding shares of our Common Stock is decreased by a consolidation, combination, reverse stock split or reclassification of shares of our Common Stock or other similar event, then, on the effective date of such consolidation, combination, reverse stock split, reclassification or similar event, the number of shares of our Common Stock issuable on exercise of each Existing Warrant will be decreased in proportion to such decrease in outstanding shares of our Common Stock.

Whenever the number of shares of our Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of the Existing Warrants is adjusted, as described above, the Existing Warrant exercise price will be adjusted by multiplying the Existing Warrant exercise price immediately prior to such adjustment by a fraction (x) the numerator of which will be the number of shares of our Common Stock purchasable upon the exercise of the Existing Warrants immediately prior to such adjustment, and (y) the denominator of which will be the number of shares of our Common Stock so purchasable immediately thereafter.

In case of any reclassification or reorganization of the outstanding shares of our Common Stock (other than those described above or that solely affects the par value of such shares of our Common Stock), or in the case of any merger or consolidation of us with or into another corporation (other than a consolidation or merger in which we are the continuing corporation and that does not result in any reclassification or reorganization of our outstanding shares of our Common Stock), or in the case of any sale or conveyance to another corporation or entity of the assets or other property of us as an entirety or substantially as an entirety in connection with which we are dissolved, the holders of the Existing Warrants will thereafter have the right to purchase and receive, upon the basis and upon the terms and conditions specified in the Existing Warrants and in lieu of the shares of our Common Stock immediately theretofore purchasable and receivable upon the exercise of the rights represented thereby, the kind and amount of shares of stock or other securities or property (including cash) receivable upon such reclassification, reorganization, merger or consolidation, or upon a dissolution following any such sale or transfer, that the holder of the Existing Warrants would have received if such holder had exercised their Existing Warrants immediately prior to such event. If less than 70% of the consideration receivable by the holders of our Common Stock in such a transaction is payable in the form of common stock in the successor entity that is listed for trading on a national securities exchange or is quoted in an established over-the-counter market, or is to be so listed for trading or quoted immediately following such event, and if the registered holder of the Existing Warrant properly exercises the Existing Warrant within thirty days following public disclosure of such transaction, the Existing Warrant exercise price will be reduced as specified in the Warrant Agreement based on the Black-Scholes value (as defined in the Warrant Agreement) of the Existing Warrant.

The Existing Warrants are issued in registered form under the Warrant Agreement between Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as warrant agent, and us. The Warrant Agreement provides that the terms of the Existing Warrants may be amended without the consent of any holder to cure any ambiguity or correct any defective provision, but requires the approval by the holders of at least 65% of the then outstanding Existing Warrants to make any change that adversely affects the interests of the registered holders of the Existing Warrants.

The Existing Warrants may be exercised upon surrender of the Existing Warrant certificate on or prior to the expiration date at the offices of the warrant agent, with the exercise form on the reverse side of the Existing Warrant certificate completed and executed as indicated, accompanied by full payment of the exercise price (or on a cashless basis, if applicable), by certified or official bank check payable to us, for the number of Existing Warrants being exercised. The Existing Warrant holders do not have the rights or privileges of holders of our Common Stock and any voting rights until they exercise their Existing Warrants and receive shares of our Common Stock. After the issuance of shares of our Common Stock upon exercise of the Existing Warrants, each holder will be entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters to be voted on by stockholders.

No fractional shares will be issued upon exercise of the Existing Warrants. If, upon the exercise of the Existing Warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we will, upon exercise, round down to the nearest whole number of shares of our Common Stock to be issued to the Existing Warrant holder.

#### **Warrants Included in Units Issuable in the Offering**

The Warrants to be issued as a part of this Offering will be designated as our “[●]” warrants. These Warrants will be separately transferable following their issuance and through their expiration five years from the date of issuance. Each Warrant will entitle the holder to purchase one share of our Common Stock at an exercise price of \$ per share from the date of issuance through its expiration. There is no public trading market for the Warrants and we do not intend that they will be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market. The Common Stock underlying the Warrants, upon issuance, will also be traded on Nasdaq under the symbol “HOFV.”

**Exercisability**

Each Warrant will be exercisable at any time and will expire five years from the date of issuance. The Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice and payment in full for the number of shares of our Common Stock purchased upon such exercise, except in the case of a cashless exercise as discussed below. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants is subject to adjustment in certain circumstances, including a stock split of, stock dividend on, or a subdivision, combination or recapitalization of the Common Stock. If we effect a merger, consolidation, sale of substantially all of our assets, or other similar transaction, then, upon any subsequent exercise of a Warrants, the Warrant holder will have the right to receive any shares of the acquiring corporation or other consideration it would have been entitled to receive if it had been a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock then issuable upon exercise in full of the Warrant.

**Cashless Exercise**

If at any time there is no effective registration statement registering, or the prospectus contained therein is not available for issuance of, the shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrant, the holder may exercise the warrant on a cashless basis. When exercised on a cashless basis, a portion of the Warrant is cancelled in payment of the purchase price payable in respect of the number of shares of our Common Stock purchasable upon such exercise.

**Exercise Price**

Each Warrant represents the right to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$ per share. In addition, the exercise price per share is subject to adjustment for stock dividends, distributions, subdivisions, combinations, or reclassifications, and for certain dilutive issuances. Subject to limited exceptions, a holder of Warrants will not have the right to exercise any portion of the Warrant to the extent that, after giving effect to the exercise, the holder, together with its affiliates, and any other person acting as a group together with the holder or any of its affiliates, would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% of the number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to its exercise. The holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the beneficial ownership limitation provisions of the Warrant, provided that in no event shall the limitation exceed 9.99% of the number of shares of our Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise of the Warrant.

**Transferability**

Subject to applicable laws and restrictions, a holder may transfer a Warrant upon surrender of the Warrant to us with a completed and signed assignment in the form attached to the Warrant. The transferring holder will be responsible for any tax that liability that may arise as a result of the transfer.

**No Market**

There is no public trading market for the Warrants and we do not intend that they will be listed for trading on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market.

**Rights as Stockholder**

Except as set forth in the Warrant, the holder of a Warrant, solely in such holder's capacity as a holder of a Warrant, will not be entitled to vote, to receive dividends, or to any of the other rights of our stockholders.

## **Amendments and Waivers**

The provisions of each Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions thereof waived with the written consent of us and the holder.

The Warrants will be issued pursuant to a warrant agent agreement by and between us and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the warrant agent.

## **Market Price and Ticker Symbol**

Our Common Stock and Existing Warrants are currently listed on Nasdaq under the symbols “HOFV,” and “HOFVW,” respectively. We do not intend to list the Warrants on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market.

The closing price of the Common Stock and Existing Warrants on November 13, 2020, was \$2.49 and \$0.32, respectively.

## **Holders**

As of September 25, 2020, there were 40 holders of record of our Common Stock and 4 holders of record of our Existing Warrants. Such numbers do not include beneficial owners holding our securities through nominee names.

## **Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions of Delaware Law and Our Certificate of Incorporation**

### ***Staggered Board of Directors***

Our Certificate of Incorporation provides that our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors, with the classes of approximately equal size, and with the directors serving three-year terms. As a result, approximately one-third of our Board of Directors are elected each year. The classification of directors will have the effect of making it more difficult for stockholders to change the composition of our Board of Directors. Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws provide that the number of directors will be fixed from time to time exclusively pursuant to a resolution adopted by our Board of Directors.

### ***Special Meeting of Stockholders***

Our Bylaws provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority vote of our board of directors or by stockholders holding at least a majority of all the shares of Common Stock entitled to vote at the special meeting.

### ***Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations***

Our Bylaws provide that stockholders seeking to bring business before a special meeting of stockholders must provide timely notice of their intent in writing. Pursuant to Rule 14a-8 of the Exchange Act, proposals seeking inclusion in our annual proxy statement must comply with the notice periods contained therein. Our Bylaws also specify certain requirements as to the form and content of a stockholders' meeting. These provisions may preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders.

### ***Authorized but Unissued Shares***

Our authorized but unissued Common Stock and Preferred Stock are available for future issuances without stockholder approval and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved Common Stock and Preferred Stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger or otherwise.

### ***Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law***

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL regulating corporate takeovers. This statute prevents certain Delaware corporations, under certain circumstances, from engaging in a “business combination” with:

- a stockholder who owns 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock (otherwise known as an “interested stockholder”);
- an affiliate of an interested stockholder; or
- an associate of an interested stockholder, for three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder.

A “business combination” includes a merger or sale of more than 10% of our assets. However, the above provisions of Section 203 do not apply if:

- our board approves the transaction that made the stockholder an “interested stockholder,” prior to the date of the transaction;
- after the completion of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, that stockholder owned at least 85% of our voting stock outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, other than statutorily excluded shares of Common Stock; or
- on or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by our board and authorized at a meeting of our stockholders, and not by written consent, by an affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock not owned by the interested stockholder.

### ***Exclusive Forum Selection***

Subject to limited exceptions, the sole and exclusive forum for any stockholder (including a beneficial owner) of the Company to bring (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of us, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Company to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine shall be the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, another state court located within the State of Delaware, or if no state court located within the State of Delaware has jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) in all cases subject to the court’s having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants. Although we believe this provision benefits us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law in the types of lawsuits to which it applies, the provision may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers. This forum provision does not preclude or contract the scope of exclusive federal or concurrent jurisdiction for any actions brought under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act. Accordingly, our exclusive forum provision will not relieve us of our duties to comply with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with these laws, rules and regulations.

### **Transfer Agent, Warrant Agent and Registrar**

The transfer agent, warrant agent and registrar for our Common Stock, Existing Warrants and the Warrants issued in this Offering is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

### **Listing of Securities**

Our Common Stock and Existing Warrants are listed on Nasdaq under the symbols “HOFV” and “HOFVW,” respectively. The Warrants issued in this Offering will not be listed on Nasdaq or any other securities exchange or market.

## MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following is a general discussion of material U.S. federal income considerations relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Common Stock or Warrants. This discussion is based on current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations promulgated or proposed thereunder and current administrative and judicial interpretations thereof, all as in effect as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change or to differing interpretation, possibly with retroactive effect. We have not sought and will not seek any rulings from the Internal Revenue Service (the “IRS”) regarding the matters discussed below. There can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will not take a contrary position.

This discussion is limited to U.S. holders and non-U.S. holders who hold our Common Stock or Warrants as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Internal Revenue Code (generally, as property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation, such as the U.S. alternative minimum income tax and the additional tax on net investment income, nor does it address any aspect of state, local or non-U.S. taxes, or U.S. federal taxes other than income taxes, such as federal estate taxes. This discussion does not consider any specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a holder and does not address the special tax considerations that may be applicable to particular holders, such as:

- insurance companies;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities;
- regulated investment companies;
- pension plans;
- persons required for U.S. federal income tax purposes to conform the timing of income accruals to their financial statements under Section 451 (b) of the Code;
- controlled foreign corporations;
- passive foreign investment companies;
- corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- certain U.S. expatriates;
- U.S. persons that have a “functional currency” other than the U.S. dollar;
- persons that acquire our Common Stock or Warrants as compensation for services;
- owners that hold our Common Stock or Warrants as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment;
- entities that are treated as disregarded entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes (regardless of their places of organization or formation) and their investors; and
- partnerships or other entities treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes and their investors.

If any entity taxable as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our Common Stock or Warrants, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. An investor in a partnership or entity treated as disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the applicable tax consequences relating to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Common Stock or Warrants.

For purposes of this discussion, the term “U.S. holder” means a beneficial owner of our Common Stock or Warrants that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision of the United States;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust, if (i) a U.S. court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) the trust has a valid election to be treated as a U.S. person under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations.

A “non-U.S. holder” is a beneficial owner of our Common Stock or Warrants that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, an individual, corporation, estate or trust that is not a U.S. holder.

**Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of purchasing, holding and disposing of our Common Stock or Warrants.**

## **U.S. Holders**

### *Purchase of Units*

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, the purchase of a Unit will be treated as the purchase of two components: a component consisting of one share of our Common Stock and a component consisting of one warrant to purchase one share of our Common Stock. The purchase price for each Unit will be allocated between its components in proportion to the relative fair market value of each at the time the Unit is purchased by the holder. This allocation of the purchase price for each Unit will establish a holder’s initial tax basis for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the shares and warrants that compose each Unit.

### *Exercise of Warrants*

A U.S. holder generally will not recognize gain or loss on the exercise of a warrant and related receipt of shares of our Common Stock (unless cash is received in lieu of the issuance of a fractional share of our Common Stock). A U.S. holder’s initial tax basis in the shares of our Common Stock received upon the exercise of a warrant will be equal to the sum of (a) such U.S. holder’s tax basis in such warrant plus (b) the exercise price paid by such U.S. holder on the exercise of such warrant. A U.S. holder’s holding period for the shares of our Common Stock received upon the exercise of a warrant will begin on the day after the date that the warrant is exercised.

In certain limited circumstances, a U.S. holder may be permitted to undertake a cashless exercise of warrants into shares of our Common Stock. The U.S. federal income tax treatment of a cashless exercise of warrants into shares of Common Stock is unclear, and the tax consequences of a cashless exercise could differ from the consequences upon the exercise of a warrant described in the preceding paragraph. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of a cashless exercise of warrants.

### *Certain Adjustments to the Warrants*

An adjustment to the number of shares of our Common Stock that will be issued upon the exercise of a warrant, or an adjustment to the exercise price of a warrant, may be treated as a constructive distribution to a U.S. holder of the warrant or share depending on the circumstances of such adjustment (for example, if such adjustment is to compensate for a distribution of cash or other property to our shareholders). Adjustments to the exercise price of warrants made pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula that has the effect of preventing dilution of the interest of the holders thereof generally should not be considered to result in a constructive distribution. Any such constructive distribution would be taxable whether or not there is an actual distribution of cash or other property. See the more detailed discussion of the rules applicable to distributions made by us under the heading “*Distributions on Common Stock*” below.

### ***Expiration of the Warrants without Exercise***

Upon the lapse or expiration of a warrant, a U.S. holder will recognize a loss in an amount equal to such U.S. holder's tax basis in the warrant. Any such loss generally will be a capital loss and will be long-term capital loss if the warrant is held for more than one year. Deductions for capital losses are subject to certain limitations.

### ***Distributions on Common Stock***

If we pay distributions of cash or property with respect to our Common Stock (including constructive distributions as described above under the heading "Certain Adjustments to the Warrants"), those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the U.S. holder's investment, up to such holder's tax basis in its shares of our Common Stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading "Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition."

### ***Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition***

Upon the sale or other taxable disposition of common shares or Warrants, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between (a) the amount of cash plus the fair market value of any property received and (b) such U.S. holder's tax basis in such common shares or Warrants sold or otherwise disposed of. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if, at the time of the sale or other disposition, the common shares or Warrants have been held by the U.S. holder for more than one year. Preferential tax rates may apply to long-term capital gain of a U.S. holder that is an individual, estate, or trust. Deductions for capital losses are subject to certain limitations.

### **Non-U.S. Holders**

#### ***Distributions on Common Stock***

If we pay distributions of cash or property with respect to our Common Stock (including constructive distributions as described above under the heading "Certain Adjustments to the Warrants"), those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. If a distribution exceeds our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will be treated as a tax-free return of the non-U.S. holder's investment, up to such holder's tax basis in its shares of our Common Stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as capital gain, subject to the tax treatment described below under the heading "Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition." Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder generally will be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence. In the case of any constructive distribution, it is possible that this tax would be withheld from any amount owed to the non-U.S. holder, including, but not limited to, distributions of cash, Common Stock or sales proceeds subsequently paid or credited to that holder. If we are unable to determine, at the time of payment of a distribution, whether the distribution will constitute a dividend, we may nonetheless choose to withhold any U.S. federal income tax on the distribution as permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulations.

Distributions that are treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by a non-U.S. holder within the United States are generally not subject to the 30% withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI stating that the distributions are not subject to withholding because they are effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States. If a non-U.S. holder is engaged in a trade or business in the United States and the distribution is effectively connected with the conduct of that trade or business, the distribution will generally have the consequences described above for a U.S. holder (subject to any modification provided under an applicable income tax treaty). Any U.S. effectively connected income received by a non-U.S. holder that is treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes may also, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty).

A non-U.S. holder who claims the benefit of an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence generally will be required to provide a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, as applicable, and satisfy applicable certification and other requirements. A non-U.S. holder that is eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty generally may obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim with the IRS. Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding their entitlement to benefits under a relevant income tax treaty.

### ***Gain on Sale, Exchange or Other Taxable Disposition***

Subject to the discussion below in “—*Information Reporting and Backup Withholding*” and “—*Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act*,” a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on gain recognized on a sale, exchange or other taxable disposition of our Common Stock or Warrants unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States; in these cases, the non-U.S. holder will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates and in the manner applicable to a U.S. holder, and, if the non-U.S. holder is a corporation, an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30%, or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, may also apply;
- the non-U.S. holder is an individual present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, in which case the non-U.S. holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the amount by which such non-U.S. holder's capital gains allocable to U.S. sources exceed capital losses allocable to U.S. sources during the taxable year of the disposition; or
- we are or were a “U.S. real property holding corporation” during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the non-U.S. holder held our Common Stock. Generally, a corporation is a “U.S. real property holding corporation” if the fair market value of its “U.S. real property interests” (within the meaning of the Internal Revenue Code) equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business.

### **Information Reporting and Backup Withholding**

Distributions on, and the payment of the proceeds of a disposition of, our Common Stock or Warrants generally will be subject to information reporting if made within the United States or through certain U.S.-related financial intermediaries. Information returns are required to be filed with the IRS and copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which a holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding may also apply if the holder fails to provide certification of exempt status or a correct U.S. taxpayer identification number and otherwise comply with the applicable backup withholding requirements. Generally, a holder will not be subject to backup withholding if it provides a properly completed and executed IRS Form W-9 or appropriate IRS Form W-8, as applicable. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules may be refunded or credited against the holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided certain information is timely filed with the IRS.

### **Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act**

Legislation commonly referred to as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends paid to certain non-U.S. entities (including certain intermediaries) unless such persons comply with FATCA's information reporting and withholding regime. We will not pay any additional amounts to stockholders in respect of any amounts withheld. This regime and its requirements are different from, and in addition to, the certification requirements described elsewhere in this discussion. If a payment is both subject to withholding under FATCA and subject to withholding tax discussed above, the withholding under FATCA may be credited against, and therefore reduce, such other withholding tax.

The United States has entered into, and continues to negotiate, intergovernmental agreements (each, an “IGA”) with a number of other jurisdictions to facilitate the implementation of FATCA. An IGA may significantly alter the application of FATCA and its information reporting and withholding requirements with respect to any particular investor. FATCA is particularly complex and its application remains uncertain. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding how these rules may apply in their particular circumstances.

## BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP OF SECURITIES

The following table sets forth information regarding the beneficial ownership of the Common Stock as of August 31, 2020:

- each person known by the Company to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the Common Stock of the Company;
- each of the Company's officers and directors; and
- all executive officers and directors of the Company as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined according to the rules of the Commission, which generally provide that a person has beneficial ownership of a security if he, she or it possesses sole or shared voting or investment power over that security, including options and warrants that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days. The information below is based upon the Schedule 13D's, Form 3's and Form 4's filed by certain of the parties below

The beneficial ownership percentages set forth in the table below are based on approximately 31,849,336 shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding as of August 31, 2020.

Unless otherwise indicated, the Company believes that all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by them.

<b>Name and Address of Beneficial Owner<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Beneficial Ownership</b>	
	<b>Number of Shares</b>	<b>Percentage</b>
<b>Directors and Officers</b>		
Michael Crawford	38,500 <sup>2</sup>	*
Jason Krom	4,761	*
Mike Levy	15,000	*
Anne Graffice	—	*
Tara Charnes	—	*
Lisa Gould	—	*
Erica Muhleman	—	*
James J. Dolan	5,136,643 <sup>3</sup>	14.5%
David Dennis	10,000	*
Edward J. Roth III	—	*
Stuart Lichter	23,989,923 <sup>4</sup>	66.5%
Kimberly K. Schaefer	—	*
Karl L. Holz	—	*
Anthony J. Buzzelli	22,000	*
Mary Owen	—	*
Curtis Martin	—	*
<b>All Directors and Officers as a Group (16 individuals)</b>	<b>29,216,827</b>	<b>81.4%</b>
<b>Greater than 5% Stockholders</b>		
Michael Klein	2,425,822 <sup>5</sup>	
HOF Village, LLC	18,485,230 <sup>6, 7</sup>	52.4%
CH Capital Lending, LLC	5,097,214 <sup>8</sup>	14.1%
IRG Canton Village Member, LLC	18,485,230 <sup>9</sup>	51.2%
IRG Canton Village Manager, LLC	18,485,230 <sup>9</sup>	51.2%
National Football Museum, Inc. d/b/a Pro Football Hall of Fame	6,309,721 <sup>7, 10</sup>	19.8%
Gordon Pointe Management, LLC	5,136,643 <sup>7, 11</sup>	14.5%

\* Less than 1%.

<sup>1</sup> Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each of those listed in the table is 2626 Fulton Drive NW, Canton, OH 44718.

<sup>2</sup> In accordance with his employment agreement and the terms of the Company's 2020 Omnibus Incentive Plan, Mr. Crawford is entitled to receive 715,929 restricted shares of Company Common Stock upon the effectiveness of a registration statement covering those shares. One-third of those restricted shares vest immediately after the effectiveness of that registration statement, upon the first anniversary of the closing of the Business Combination and upon the second anniversary of such closing.

- 3 Mr. Dolan may be deemed to beneficially own 1,635,772 shares of Common Stock through his ownership of membership interests in Gordon Pointe Management, LLC and as the managing member of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC. Mr. Dolan may also be deemed to beneficially own (a) 3,457,393 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of 2,432,500 private placement warrants held by Gordon Pointe Management, LLC with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share and (b) 43,478 shares of Common Stock issuable to Gordon Point Management, LLC upon the conversion of a \$500,000 convertible note of the Company with a conversion price of \$11.50 per share. These instruments are exercisable or convertible within 60 days. Does not include 325,000 shares of Common Stock granted by Mr. Dolan and Gordon Point Management, LLC to various trusts or estate planning vehicles for certain Dolan grandchildren and other Dolan family members that are managed by Mr. Dolan's adult children, over which Mr. Dolan disclaims beneficial ownership. For purposes of calculating his percentage ownership, the shares outstanding of the Company include the shares issuable to Gordon Pointe Management, LLC upon the exercise of the warrants and the conversion of convertible notes.
- 4 Mr. Lichter may be deemed to beneficially own (a) 4,314,605 shares of Common Stock through his indirect ownership of membership interests in CH Capital Lending, LLC, (b) 782,609 shares of Common Stock issuable to CH Capital Lending, LLC upon the conversion of a \$9,000,000 convertible note of the Company with a conversion price of \$11.50 per share, and (c) 407,479 shares of Common Stock through his indirect control over American Capital Center, LLC. The convertible notes are convertible within 60 days. Mr. Lichter may also be deemed to beneficially own 15,027,837 shares of Common Stock through his indirect ownership interest in IRG Canton Village Member, LLC, which in turn owns approximately a 76.8% interest in HOF Village, LLC. HOF Village, LLC owns 15,027,837 shares of Common Stock. He may also be deemed to beneficially own 3,457,393 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of 2,432,500 private placement warrants held by HOF Village, LLC with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The warrants are exercisable within 60 days. Mr. Lichter disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held by IRG Canton Village Member, LLC, CH Capital Lending, LLC, American Capital Center, LLC, and IRG Canton Village Manager, LLC, except to the extent of any actual pecuniary interest. For purposes of calculating his percentage ownership, the shares outstanding of the Company include the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the warrants to HOF Village, LLC and upon the convertible notes to CH Capital Lending, LLC.
- 5 Mr. Klein may be deemed to beneficially own 1,078,984 shares of Common Stock through his ownership of membership interests in The Klein Group, LLC. Mr. Klein may also be deemed to beneficially own (a) 928,455 shares of Common Stock as a result of his ownership of M. Klein & Associates, Inc., which owns membership interests in HOF Village, LLC, and (b) 419,382 shares of Common Stock as a result of his minority ownership interests in M. Klein and Company, LLC, which beneficially owns 419,382 shares. Mr. Klein disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares of Common Stock owned by HOF Village, LLC and M. Klein and Company, LLC except to the extent of any actual pecuniary interest. Mr. Klein served as a director of the Company from July 1, 2020 through his resignation on September 4, 2020.
- 6 HOF Village, LLC beneficially owns 15,027,837 shares of Common Stock. It also beneficially owns 3,457,393 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of 2,432,500 private placement warrants held by HOF Village, LLC with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The warrants are exercisable within 60 days. For purposes of calculating its percentage ownership, the shares outstanding of the Company include the shares of Common Stock issuable to HOF Village, LLC upon the exercise of the warrants.
- 7 HOF Village, LLC, National Football Museum, Inc. and Gordon Pointe Management, LLC are parties to a director nominating agreement. See the discussion under "*Management – Director Nominating Agreement*" in this prospectus. As a result of these relationships, these persons may be deemed to be a group for purposes of Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and therefore may be deemed to beneficially own 25,065,543 shares of Common Stock (exclusive of warrants and convertible notes), or approximately 78.8% of the Common Stock outstanding. Taking into account the warrants and convertible notes, they may be deemed to collectively beneficially own 32,806,416 shares of Common Stock, or 82.9% of the Common Stock outstanding after the exercise of the warrants and the conversion of the convertible notes.
- 8 CH Capital Lending, LLC beneficially owns (a) 4,314,605 shares of Common Stock, and (b) 782,609 shares of Common Stock issuable to it upon the conversion of a \$9,000,000 convertible note of the Company with a conversion price of \$11.50 per share. The convertible note is convertible within 60 days. For purposes of calculating its percentage ownership, the shares outstanding of the Company include the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants described in note 5 above and the conversion of the convertible notes. The business address of CH Capital Lending, LLC is 11111 Santa Monica Boulevard, Suite 800, Los Angeles, CA 90025.
- 9 Each of IRG Canton Village Member, LLC and IRG Canton Village Manager, LLC may be deemed to beneficially own 15,027,837 shares of Common Stock through the former's indirect (approximately 74.9%) ownership interest therein and the latter's role as manager of it. For similar reasons, each may also be deemed to beneficially own 3,457,393 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of 2,432,500 private placement warrants held by HOF Village, LLC with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share. The warrants are exercisable within 60 days. Each of IRG Canton Village Member, LLC and IRG Canton Village Manager, LLC disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held by HOF Village, LLC, except to the extent of any actual pecuniary interest. For purposes of calculating their percentage ownership, the shares outstanding of the Company include the shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants and the conversion of the convertible notes described in note 5 above. The business address of IRG Canton Village Member, LLC and IRG Canton Village Manager, LLS is 11111 Santa Monica Boulevard, Suite 800, Los Angeles, CA 90025.
- 10 National Football Museum, Inc. beneficially owns 3,679,850 shares of Common Stock. National Football Museum, Inc. may also be deemed to beneficially own 2,629,871 shares of Common Stock as a result of its ownership of membership interests in HOF Village, LLC. National Football Museum, Inc. disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held by HOF Village, LLC, except to the extent of any actual pecuniary interest. The business address of National Football Museum, Inc. is 2121 George Halas Dr. NW, Canton, OH 44708.
- 11 Gordon Pointe Management, LLC beneficially owns 1,635,772 shares of Common Stock. It also beneficially owns (a) 3,457,393 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of 2,432,500 private placement warrants held by it with an exercise price of \$11.50 per share, and (b) 43,478 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the conversion of a \$500,000 convertible note of the Company payable to it with a conversion price of \$11.50 per share. These instruments are exercisable or convertible within 60 days. For purposes of calculating its percentage ownership, the shares outstanding of the Company include the shares issuable to it upon the exercise of the warrants and the conversion of the convertible notes. The business address of Gordon Pointe Management, LLC is 780 Fifth Avenue, South Naples, FL 34102.



## CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corp. Pre-Business Combination Related Persons Transactions

#### *Founder Shares*

On April 12, 2017, Gordon Pointe Management, LLC (the “Sponsor”) purchased 3,593,750 shares of the Class F common stock of Gordon Pointe Acquisition Corporation (“GPAQ”) that were issued prior to GPAQ’s initial public offering (the “GPAQ IPO”), which we refer to as “founder shares,” for an aggregate purchase price of \$25,000, or approximately \$0.007 per share. Subsequently, the Sponsor transferred 325,000 founder shares to various trusts or estate planning vehicles for certain Dolan grandchildren and other Dolan family members that are managed by Mr. Dolan’s adult children; and an additional aggregate of 75,000 founder shares to GPAQ’s independent directors and GPAQ’s Chief Financial and Chief Operating Officer. On March 12, 2018, following the expiration of the underwriter’s over-allotment option, the Sponsor forfeited 468,750 founder shares, so that, at such time, the remaining founder shares held by the initial stockholders would represent 20% of the outstanding shares of capital stock following the completion of the GPAQ IPO.

#### *Voting*

The Sponsor, together with GPAQ’s officers and directors and other stockholders holding founder shares own approximately 28% of GPAQ’s issued and outstanding shares of common stock, including all of the founder shares. The Sponsor, directors, officers and other stockholders holding founder shares agreed to vote any shares of GPAQ’s common stock owned by them in favor of the Business Combination.

#### *Private Placement Warrants*

Simultaneously with the consummation of the GPAQ IPO, the Sponsor purchased an aggregate of 4,900,000 private placement warrants, at a price of \$1.00 per warrant, each exercisable to purchase one share of GPAQ’s Class A common stock at a price of \$11.50 per share, in a private placement generating gross proceeds of \$4,900,000. The private placement warrants are identical to the public warrants sold as part of the units in the GPAQ IPO except that, so long as they are held by their initial purchasers or their permitted transferees, (i) they will not be redeemable by GPAQ, (ii) they (including the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of these private placement warrants) may not, subject to certain limited exceptions, be transferred, assigned or sold until 30 days after the completion of GPAQ’s initial business combination, (iii) they may be exercised by the holders on a cashless basis; and (iv) they (including the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of these private placement warrants) have certain registration rights.

#### *Advances from Related Party*

In March 2019, the Sponsor advanced an aggregate of \$164,850 to GPAQ for working capital purposes, which amount was repaid during the nine months ended September 30, 2019.

#### *Promissory Note — Related Party*

Through June 30, 2020, GPAQ issued promissory notes to the Sponsor, pursuant to which GPAQ could borrow up to an aggregate amount of \$1,500,000, of which \$600,000 of the promissory notes were issued during the six months ended June 30, 2020, to finance transaction costs in connection with the Business Combination. During the six months ended June 30, 2020, GPAQ borrowed \$572,735 under the notes and an aggregate of \$1,390,730 was outstanding under these notes.

In addition, through June 30, 2020, GPAQ issued unsecured promissory notes to the Sponsor, pursuant to which GPAQ borrowed an aggregate principal amount of \$3,354,228, of which \$972,573 was borrowed during the six months ended June 30, 2020, in order to fund the extension loans into the trust account in which the net proceeds of the GPAQ IPO were placed (the “Trust Account”).

These notes were non-interest bearing, unsecured and were paid upon the completion of the Business Combination. Up to \$1,500,000 of the loans were convertible into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant. The warrants would be identical to the private placement warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period.

As of June 30, 2020, there was an aggregate of \$4,744,958 outstanding under the promissory notes. Upon completion of the Business Combination, the notes were converted into HOFRE Common Stock.

#### ***Administrative Services Agreement***

GPAQ entered into an agreement whereby, commencing on January 30, 2018 through the earlier of the consummation of a business combination or GPAQ liquidation, GPAQ will pay an affiliate of the Sponsor a monthly fee of \$10,000 for office space, utilities and administrative support. For each of the six months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, GPAQ incurred \$60,000 in fees for these services. At June 30, 2020 and December 31, 2019, an aggregate of \$90,000 and \$30,000, respectively, in administrative fees were included in accounts payable and accrued expenses in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

#### ***Related Party Loans***

In order to finance transaction costs in connection with the Business Combination, the Sponsor and GPAQ's officers and directors were permitted to loan GPAQ funds from time to time or at any time, as may be required (the "Working Capital Loans"). Each Working Capital Loan was evidenced by a promissory note. The Working Capital Loans would either be paid upon consummation of the Business Combination, without interest, or, at the holder's discretion, up to \$1,500,000 of the Working Capital Loans were convertible into warrants at a price of \$1.00 per warrant.

The Sponsor committed to provide an aggregate of \$900,000 in loans to the Company to finance transaction costs in connection with the Business Combination. To the extent advanced, the loans were evidenced by a promissory note, were non-interest bearing, unsecured and were repaid upon the completion of the Business Combination. The loans were convertible into common stock purchase warrants at a purchase price of \$1.00 per warrant. The warrants would be identical to the private placement warrants, including as to exercise price, exercisability and exercise period. As of June 30, 2020, there were no amounts currently outstanding under the loans.

#### ***Contributions***

In connection with GPAQ's special meeting of stockholders held on July 26, 2019, the Sponsor agreed to contribute to GPAQ as a loan (each loan being referred to herein as a "Contribution") \$0.10 for each of GPAQ's public shares that did not redeem in connection with the stockholder vote to approve the amendment to GPAQ's amended and restated certificate of incorporation to extend the deadline in which to complete its initial business combination, plus, if GPAQ elects to further extend the deadline to complete a business combination beyond October 31, 2019, \$0.033 for each public share that was not redeemed for each 30-day period, or portion thereof, up to three additional 30-day periods. The Contribution was conditional upon the approval of the amendment to GPAQ's amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which did occur on July 26, 2019. Accordingly, on July 26, 2019, the Sponsor contributed an aggregate of \$1,105,354 to GPAQ. GPAQ exercised all three of the additional 30-day periods, and in connection with such extensions, the Sponsor contributed \$364,767 on October 29, 2019, \$364,767 on November 26, 2019 and \$364,767 on December 26, 2019, which amounts were placed into the Trust Account. Such Contributions were to be converted into shares of Common Stock upon the closing of the Business Combination. The loans were to be forgiven if GPAQ were unable to consummate an initial business combination except to the extent of any funds held outside of the Trust Account.

On January 24, 2020, GPAQ held a special meeting of the stockholders of GPAQ at which the stockholders approved, among other things, a proposal to amend GPAQ's amended and restated certificate of incorporation to further extend the deadline to complete a business combination from January 29, 2020 to February 29, 2020, plus an option for GPAQ to further extend such date for an additional 30 days. In connection with the extension from January 29, 2020 to February 29, 2020, the Sponsor contributed to GPAQ \$0.033 for each of GPAQ's public shares outstanding, for an aggregate Contribution of \$265,404, which amount was deposited into the Trust Account. Further, the Sponsor agreed that it or its affiliates would contribute to GPAQ as a loan an additional \$0.033 for each public share that was not redeemed if GPAQ elected to further extend the deadline to complete a business combination beyond February 29, 2020 for an additional 30 days.

## **HOF Village, LLC Pre-Business Combination Related Persons Transactions**

### ***Engagement Letter Agreement***

HOF Village is party to an engagement letter with The Klein Group, LLC, which is an affiliate of HOF Village member M. Klein Associates, Inc. and directors Michael Klein and Mark Klein. Pursuant to the engagement letter, The Klein Group has provided financial advisory services to HOF Village since December 2017, in exchange for an equity interest in HOF Village and a \$10 million transaction fee payable in Holdings stock. After HOF Village's Board of Directors was constituted in December 2018, amendments to the engagement letter were approved by unanimous consent of HOF Village's Board of Directors.

### ***2018 Shared Services Agreement***

HOF Village was party to a Shared Services Agreement (the "2018 Shared Services Agreement") with PFHOF, a member of HOF Village and an affiliate of director and officer David Baker, from December 2018 until September 2019, when the agreement was terminated. Under the 2018 Shared Services Agreement, the PFHOF provided certain business services to HOF Village for a monthly services fee of \$75,000. The agreement provided for HOF Village to prepay \$1,000,000 of the services fee in two \$500,000 payments, with \$500,000 payable once permitted under HOF Village's Term Loan and the remaining \$500,000 payable no later than December 31, 2019. The 2018 Shared Services Agreement was approved by unanimous consent of HOF Village's Board of Directors.

### ***License Agreement***

HOF Village is party to the License Agreement with the PFHOF that was entered into in September 2019 and modified the terms of a prior License Agreement that was entered into in December 2018 (the "2018 License Agreement") (which replaced an earlier License Agreement that was entered into in March 2016). PFHOF is a member of HOF Village and an affiliate of director and officer David Baker. Pursuant to this agreement, HOF Village licenses certain marks from PFHOF, and the parties agreed upon terms for sponsorships and HOF Village's ability to sublicense PFHOF's marks to sponsors. The agreement provides for HOF Village to pay license fees to PFHOF based on a percentage of sponsorship revenue. Both the License Agreement and the 2018 License Agreement were approved by unanimous consent of HOF Village's Board of Directors.

### ***Retail Merchandise Agreement***

HOF Village and PFHOF (a HOF Village member and affiliate of director and officer David Baker) are parties to a Retail Merchandise Agreement that was entered into in December 2018. Under the Retail Merchandise Agreement, PFHOF agrees to operate onsite retail services at certain locations within the Hall of Fame Village complex, subject to certain performance targets and product requirements. In exchange for these services, HOF Village will pay PFHOF recurring royalty payments on a monthly basis representing a certain percentage of gross sales. The Retail Merchandise Agreement was approved by unanimous consent of HOF Village's Board of Directors. The Retail Merchandise Agreement was amended and restated on June 30, 2020 prior to the closing of the Business Combination.

### ***Master Transaction Agreement***

HOF Village, Industrial Realty Group, LLC (an affiliate of HOF Village member IRG Canton Village Member, LLC and directors Stuart Lichter and John Mase), PFHOF (a HOF Village member and affiliate of director and officer David Baker), M. Klein Associates, Inc. (a HOF Village member) and certain wholly-owned subsidiaries of HOF Village are parties to a Master Transaction Agreement that was entered into in December 2018. The Master Transaction Agreement provides for various arrangements between the parties, including but not limited to:

- the sale of real estate from PFHOF to HOF Village;
- repayment terms of certain outstanding amounts owed by HOF Village to PFHOF and from PFHOF to HOF Village;

- conversion of part of an outstanding loan from HOF Village preferred member American Capital Center, LLC to preferred equity;
- repayment of outstanding amounts owed by HOF Village to Industrial Realty Group;
- modification of loan terms; and
- modification of the terms of stadium and HOF Village property usage.

The Master Transaction Agreement was approved by unanimous consent of HOF Village's Board of Directors.

#### ***Branding License Agreement***

HOF Village's subsidiary, Youth Sports Management, LLC ("YSM"), and PFHOF are parties to a Branding License Agreement from December 2015. Under the Branding License Agreement, PFHOF licenses certain of its marks to YSM for use in connection with youth sporting events held at the Hall of Fame Village. The agreement provides for YSM to pay a fee of \$1,000,000 to PFHOF over a five-year term. HOF Village previously owned 50% of the equity interests of YSM along with a joint venture partner who owned the remaining 50% of YSM; however, HOF Village bought out its joint venture partner's entire interest in YSM in May 2020 and became sole owner of YSM.

#### ***Agreement to Provide Insurance***

HOF Village and its wholly-owned subsidiary HOF Village Stadium, LLC are parties to an Agreement to Provide Insurance with PFHOF (a HOF Village member) dated March 2016. Under the agreement, HOF Village Stadium is required to carry and maintain certain insurance coverage in connection with various agreements related to the development of the Hall of Fame Village project, and HOF Village has guaranteed the performance of HOF Village Stadium under the agreement. Such insurance coverage must name PFHOF as an additional insured or loss payee on each policy.

#### ***Master Developer Services and Project Management Services***

Pursuant to HOF Village's operating agreement, IRG Canton Village Manager, LLC ("IRG Manager"), an affiliate of HOF Village member IRG Canton Village Member, LLC and directors Stuart Lichter and John Mase, is serving as the initial master developer for the Hall of Fame Village project and IRG Canton Village Member, LLC ("IRG Member"), a member of HOF Village and an affiliate of directors Stuart Lichter and John Mase, is serving as the initial project manager for the Hall of Fame Village project. IRG Manager will receive a master developer fee of four percent of the total development costs of the project, subject to review by HOF Village's Executive Committee. IRG Member will receive a project management fee, which will not exceed five percent of the gross receipts from the project, subject to review by HOF Village's Executive Committee. This arrangement provided for in HOF Village's operating agreement was unanimously approved by the members of HOF Village.

### ***Other Transactions Involving HOF Village Members and their Affiliates***

Certain members of HOF Village and/or their affiliates have loaned money or made payments on behalf of HOF Village.

Certain affiliates of IRG Member and of directors Stuart Lichter and John Mase have made certain loans to HOF Village. CH Capital Lending, LLC has loaned money to HOF Village in the form of convertible notes with outstanding principal amounts totaling \$3,695,000, American Capital Center, LLC has made debt commitments to HOF Village with an original principal amount of \$8,550,000, and IRG, LLC has made debt commitments to HOF Village with an original principal amount of \$15,000,000. Under the Merger Agreement, such outstanding debt owed to American Capital Center, LLC and IRG, LLC will be converted into equity of Holdings, and such outstanding debt owed to CH Capital Lending, LLC may or may not be converted, at CH Capital Lending LLC's election. An affiliate of Industrial Realty Group has made a guaranty in favor of GACP, under which it has guaranteed to pay all or a portion of amounts due under the Term Loan at the closing of the Business Combination on HOF Village's behalf, to the extent that HOF Village does not have sufficient funds to pay such amounts. Industrial Realty Group and HOF Village are parties to the IRG November Note, under which Industrial Realty Group may loan HOF Village an amount up to \$30,000,000.

PFHOF has made loans to HOF Village and advanced payments on behalf of HOF Village for its business. Outstanding amounts owed to PFHOF under such arrangements previously totaled approximately \$10.2 million. Under the Merger Agreement, \$4.2 million of the outstanding amounts owed to PFHOF were converted into equity of Holdings in satisfaction of such amount. Under the Shared Services Agreement (discussed in greater detail below) entered into by HOF Village and PFHOF on June 30, 2020, PFHOF forgave \$5.15 million of outstanding amounts owed by HOF Village, and HOF Village forgave \$1.2 million of outstanding amounts owed by PFHOF.

M. Klein and Company, LLC, an affiliate of member M. Klein Associates, Inc. and of directors Mark Klein and Michael Klein, has loaned money to HOF Village in the form of HOF Village Convertible Notes with original principal amounts totaling \$3,935,000 (of which, convertible notes with a principal amount of \$260,000 were transferred to a third party) and outstanding principal amounts totaling \$3,675,000. In connection with the Business Combination, M. Klein and Company, LLC converted such outstanding debt into HOFRE Common Stock.

On January 13, 2020, HOF Village announced that it had secured \$9.9 million in financing from Constellation through its Efficiency Made Easy ("EME") program to implement energy efficient measures and to finance the construction of the Constellation Center for Excellence and other enhancements, as part of Phase II development. The Hanover Insurance Company provided a guarantee bond to guarantee HOF Village's payment obligations under the financing, and Stuart Lichter and two trusts affiliated with Mr. Lichter have agreed to indemnify The Hanover Insurance Company for payments made under the guarantee bond.

### **Related Person Transactions Occurring In Connection With or After the Business Combination**

#### ***IRG Side Letter***

On June 25, 2020, HOF Village entered into a Letter Agreement re Payment Terms (the "IRG Side Letter") amending and restating a Letter Agreement re Payment Terms entered into on January 21, 2020 (the "January Letter"). The IRG Side Letter was entered into with respect to (i) the \$65 million secured term loan agreement (as amended, the "Term Loan Agreement") entered into on March 20, 2018 by HOF Village, the other borrowers party thereto (together with HOF Village, the "Borrowers"), the various lenders party thereto (the "Lenders") and GACP Finance Co., LLC, as administrative agent ("GACP Finance") (ii) the subordinated promissory note entered into on February 7, 2020, effective as of November 27, 2019, (as amended, the "IRG November Note") between HOF Village, as borrower, and payable to the order of Industrial Realty Group, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company ("IRG"), in an amount up to \$30,000,000, (iii) the Guaranty dated November 16, 2019 by IRG Master Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("IRGMH" and together with IRG and their respective affiliates, the "IRG Entities") in favor of GACP Finance (the "IRGMH Guaranty") and (iv) the Loan Purchase and Assumption Agreement (which may be entered into at a future date, but which has not, at this time, been agreed upon or executed by any party) by and among the Lenders, GACP Finance, the Borrowers and the purchasing lender party thereto (the "LPAA", and together with the IRG November Note and the IRGMH Guaranty, the "Advancement Documents").

Pursuant to the IRG Side Letter, if any IRG Entity advances funds pursuant to the Advancement Documents, the Term Loan Agreement, or any other instrument in order to pay certain specified lenders under the Term Loan Agreement, as a result of such advancement of funds, any IRG Entity becomes a Lender or has the rights of a Lender under the Term Loan Agreement, then (i) certain mandatory prepayment provisions will be deleted and no longer be applicable, (ii) the maturity date of the Term Loan Agreement will be extended to August 31, 2021 and (iii) HOF Village will not be required to pay to any IRG Entity any principal, interest, or other obligations due under the Term Loan Agreement if payment of such amounts would cause Borrowers to violate applicable Nasdaq or securities-law requirements. HOF Village contributed the IRG Side Letter and the Term Loan Agreement to Newco in connection with the Business Combination.

#### ***Crown League Investment***

On June 11, 2020, HOF Village acquired 60% of the equity interests in Mountaineer GM, LLC (“Mountaineer”) from Michael Klein & Associates, Inc., an affiliate of Michael Klein (“MKA”) for a purchase price of \$100.00 pursuant to membership interest purchase agreement (the “Membership Purchase Agreement”). Mountaineer is party to an asset purchase agreement, dated June 5, 2020 (the “Crown APA”), with CrownThrown, Inc. (“Crown”), pursuant to which Mountaineer agreed to acquire the assets of, and assume certain liabilities of, Crown, which consist of The Crown League, a professionalized fantasy sports league (the “Crown Business”). HOF Village entered into a services agreement, dated as of June 16, 2020 (the “Services Agreement”), with Mountaineer and BXP LLC (“Brand X”), whereby Mountaineer and HOF Village retain Brand X to provide services with regard to the Crown Business. Pursuant to an amended and restated limited liability company agreement of Mountaineer that HOF Village and MKA entered into in connection with HOF Village’s purchase of the 60% interest in Mountaineer under the Membership Purchase Agreement, MKA agreed to provide the consideration for Mountaineer to complete the acquisition of Crown as a capital contribution to Mountaineer, consisting of 90,287 shares of HOFRE’s Common Stock, and HOF Village agreed to provide the consideration owed to Brand X under the Services Agreement as a capital contribution to Mountaineer, consisting of \$30,000 per month for 18 months plus 100,000 shares of HOFRE’s Common Stock, 25,000 shares of which were issued on August 6, 2020, and 25,000 shares of which are issuable on each of July 1, 2021, January 1, 2022 and July 1, 2022, until such capital contributions of HOF Village equal 60% of the total capital contributions to Mountaineer. The Services Agreement may be extended for an additional six months. Compensation during the extension period would be \$30,000 per month and 25,000 shares of HOFRE’s Common Stock. Mountaineer completed the acquisition of Crown assets under the Crown APA on July 22, 2020.

#### ***Lock-Up Agreement***

In connection with the Business Combination, each of the holders of Newco’s membership interests as of immediately prior to the Closing, Gordon Pointe Management, LLC (the “Sponsor”), Douglas L. Hein, Robert B. Cross, David Dennis, Joseph F. Mendel and Neeraj Vohra entered into a Lock-Up Agreement with HOFRE (the “Lock-Up Agreement”). Under the Lock-Up Agreement, each holder agrees not to sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, pledge, sell any option or contract to purchase, grant any option, right or warrant, make any short sale or otherwise transfer or dispose of or lend its portion of any shares of Common Stock (or any securities convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, or that represent the right to receive, shares of Common Stock) for a period after Closing ending on the date that is the later of (i) 180 days after the Closing and (ii) the expiration of the “Founder Shares Lock-up Period” under the Letter Agreement, dated January 24, 2018 among GPAQ, its officers and directors and initial shareholders and the Sponsor.

#### ***Director Nominating Agreement***

Upon the closing of the Business Combination, GPAQ, HOFRE, HOF Village, the Sponsor and PFHOF entered into a Director Nominating Agreement (the “Director Nominating Agreement”), which provides that HOFRE shall take all necessary action to set the size of its board of directors at 11 members, a majority of whom shall be independent directors in accordance with Nasdaq requirements. Pursuant to the Director Nominating Agreement, the HOFRE board of directors must be made up of three classes: Class A Directors who shall serve for an initial one-year term, Class B Directors who shall serve for an initial two-year term, and Class C Directors who shall serve for an initial three-year term. The Director Nominating Agreement set forth the directors who were to serve as of the Business Combination and specified the respective classes of each director. The Director Nominating Agreement also stated the intent for the size of the HOFRE board of directors to be increased to 13 members no sooner than 60 days and no later than 90 days after the closing of the Business Combination.

The Director Nominating Agreement further provides that (i) so long as the Sponsor beneficially owns 85% of the total number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock held by it as of the Effective Time, the Sponsor will have the right to designate one individual to be appointed or nominated for election to the HOFRE board of directors, (ii) so long as HOF Village beneficially owns at least 85% of the total number of shares of Holdings Common Stock held by it as of the Effective Time, HOF Village will have the right to designate up to four individuals to be appointed or nominated for election to the HOFRE board of directors, one of whom must qualify as an independent director under the Nasdaq rules (or up to (a) three individuals, if it owns less than 85% but at least 65%, (b) two individuals, if it owns less than 65% but at least 45%, or (c) one individual, if it owns less than 45% but at least 15%), and (iii) so long as PFHOF beneficially owns at least 85% of the total number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock held by it as of the Effective Time, PFHOF will have the right to designate up to one individual to be appointed or nominated for election to the HOFRE board of directors.

HOF Village and PFHOF may each designate one individual to serve as a HOFRE board of directors non-voting observer (in the case of HOF Village, so long as HOF Village beneficially owns at least 15% of the total number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock held by it as of the Effective Time and, in the case of PFHOF, so long as PFHOF beneficially owns at least 85% of the total number of shares of HOFRE Common Stock held by it as of the Effective Time). The parties to the Director Nominating Agreement agreed to take certain actions to support those nominees for election and include the nominees in the proxy statements for the stockholders meetings at which directors are to be elected.

#### ***Release Agreement***

At the Closing, each of the members of HOF Village and PFHOF (each, a “Holder”) entered into a Release Agreement with the Company, GPAQ and Newco pursuant to which (i) each Holder generally releases all claims against the Company, GPAQ, the Merger Subs, Newco and their affiliates that such Holder may have prior to the Effective Time, except for certain Retained Claims, and (ii) each Holder consents to the termination of certain contracts to which it is a party with HOF Village and its affiliates effective immediately prior to the Effective Time without any cost or other liability to Newco, Holdings or its subsidiaries.

#### ***Shared Services Agreement***

On June 30, 2020, HOF Village entered into a Shared Services Agreement with PFHOF. Under the agreement, PFHOF and HOF Village mutually reduced certain outstanding amounts owed between the parties, with PFHOF forgiving \$5.15 million owed by HOF Village and HOF Village forgiving \$1.2 million owed by PFHOF, which effectively resulted in no outstanding amounts owed between the parties as of March 31, 2020. Additionally, the parties agreed to coordinate with each other on certain business services and expenses. The Shared Services Agreement was approved by unanimous consent of HOF Village’s Board of Directors. The Shared Services Agreement has an initial term of one year, subject to automatic renewal for successive one-year terms; however, it may be terminated by either party upon 90 days’ written notice, by mutual agreement, or by either party for failure by the other party to timely pay expenses. HOF Village contributed the Shared Services Agreement to Newco in connection with the Business Combination.

#### ***Master Development and Project Management Agreement***

On June 30, 2020, HOF Village, IRG Member and IRG Manager entered into a Master Development and Project Management Agreement. The Master Development and Project Management Agreement was entered into as a standalone agreement to govern the master developer and project management services arrangement that was previously provided for in the operating agreement of HOF Village. Pursuant to the Master Development and Project Management Agreement, IRG Manager serves as the master developer for the Hall of Fame Village project and IRG Member serves as the project manager for the Hall of Fame Village project. Under the agreement, IRG Manager will receive a master developer fee of four percent of the total development costs of the project, and IRG Member will receive a project management fee, which will not exceed five percent of the gross receipts from the project. The terms of the Master Development and Project Management Agreement remained materially similar to the prior arrangement documented in the operating agreement of HOF Village, which previously had been unanimously approved by the members of HOF Village. HOF Village contributed the Master Development and Project Management Agreement to Newco in connection with the Business Combination.

#### ***Media License Agreement***

On July 1, 2020, in connection with the closing of the Business Combination, PFHOF (a HOF Village member), HOF Village, and HOF Village Media Group, LLC (a wholly-owned subsidiary of HOF Village) amended and restated the Media License Agreement (which amended and restated entirely the original media license agreement between the parties, dated November 12, 2019). This agreement provides for the sharing of media-related opportunities between Hall of Fame Media Group and HOF Village Media Group and sets forth the terms under which PFHOF licenses certain marks to HOF Village Media Group to exploit existing PFHOF works and to create new works. The Media License Agreement acknowledges the existence of agreements in effect between PFHOF and certain third parties that provide for certain restrictions on the rights of PFHOF, which affects the rights that can be granted to HOF Village Media Group under the Media License Agreement. These restrictions include, but are not limited to, such third parties having co-exclusive rights to exploit content based on the PFHOF Enshrinement ceremonies and other Enshrinement events. The agreement provides for HOF Village Media Group or HOF Village to pay annual license fees to PFHOF of at least \$1,250,000, subject to adjustment, and fees may vary based on the particular PFHOF works licensed. The Media License Agreement has an initial term of 15 years (subject to earlier termination for material breach), subject to automatic renewal for successive five-year terms, unless timely notice of non-renewal is provided by either party.

### ***Note Purchase Agreement; Registration Rights Agreement and Note Redemption Warrant Agreement***

***Note Purchase Agreement.*** On July 1, 2020, concurrently with the closing of the Business Combination, the Company entered into the Note Purchase Agreement the Purchasers pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue and sell to the Purchasers in a private placement (the “Private Placement”) \$20,721,293 in aggregate principal amount of the Company’s PIPE Notes. Each of CH Capital Lending, LLC and Gordon Pointe Management, LLC are related persons because they are security holders covered by Item 403(a). Pursuant to the terms of the Note Purchase Agreement, the Notes may be converted into shares of Common Stock at the option of the holders of the Notes, and the Company may, at its option, redeem the Notes in exchange for cash and warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock (the “Note Redemption Warrants”).

The Private Placement was conducted in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act, pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) thereof, as a transaction by an issuer not involving any public offering. The offer and sale of the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act or applicable state securities laws, and consequently, the Notes may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration under the Securities Act or an applicable exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state laws.

The Note Purchase Agreement contains representations and warranties by the Company and the Purchasers, and each of the Company and the Purchasers have agreed to indemnify the other for losses resulting from a breach of any of their respective representations or warranties.

Closing of the Private Placement and delivery of the PIPE Notes pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement occurred on July 1, 2020. The Company received cash proceeds from the issuance and sale of the PIPE Notes of approximately \$7 million. The Company intends to use the proceeds of the Private Placement to fund the Company’s obligations related to the Merger Agreement, to satisfy the Company’s working capital obligations and to pay transaction fees and expenses.

***Registration Rights Agreement.*** On July 1, 2020, in connection with the Note Purchase Agreement and the closing of the Private Placement, the Company entered into a Registration Rights Agreement (the “Registration Rights Agreement”), by and among the Company and the Purchasers.

Pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the Company is required to prepare and file a registration statement (the “Registration Statement”) to permit the public resale of (i) the shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon the exercise of the Note Redemption Warrants and (ii) the shares of Common Stock that are issuable pursuant to the terms of the Note Purchase Agreement upon conversion of the PIPE Notes. The Company is required to use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Registration Statement to become effective no later than 365 days after the Closing Date (the “Registration Statement Deadline”).

The Registration Rights Agreement provides that if the Registration Statement is not declared effective on or prior to the Registration Statement Deadline, the Company will be liable to the Purchasers for liquidated damages in accordance with a formula, subject to the limitations set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement. Such liquidated damages would be payable in cash. In addition, the Registration Rights Agreement grants the Purchasers piggyback registration rights. These registration rights are transferable to affiliates of the Purchasers and, in certain circumstances, to third parties.

***Note Redemption Warrant Agreement.*** On July 1, 2020, pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement, the Company entered into a Note Redemption Warrant Agreement by and among the Company and the Purchasers listed on the signature pages thereto (the “Note Redemption Warrant Agreement”). The terms of the Note Redemption Warrant Agreement set forth the terms of the Note Redemption Warrants that may be issued pursuant to the Note Purchase Agreement upon redemption of PIPE Notes.

### ***Issuance of 7.00% Series A Cumulative Redeemable Preferred Stock***

On October 13, 2020, HOFRE issued to the Preferred Investor 900 shares of Series A Preferred Stock at \$1,000 per share for an aggregate purchase price of \$900,000. HOFRE paid the Preferred Investor an origination fee of 2%. The issuance and sale of the Series A Preferred Stock to the Preferred Investor was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act. HOFRE used half of the proceeds from the sale of the Series A Preferred Stock to pay down outstanding amounts under its Bridge Loan.

## **Related Person Transaction Policy**

HOFRE's Board has adopted a written related person transaction policy that sets forth the following policies and procedures for the review and approval or ratification of related person transactions.

A "Related Person Transaction" is a transaction, arrangement or relationship in which HOFRE or any of its subsidiaries was, is or will be a participant, the amount of which involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any related person had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. A "Related Person" means:

- any person who is, or at any time during the applicable period was, one of HOFRE's executive officers or a member of the Board;
- any person who is known by HOFRE to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of our voting stock;
- any immediate family member of any of the foregoing persons, which means any child, stepchild, parent, stepparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law of a director, officer or a beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of our voting stock, and any person (other than a tenant or employee) sharing the household of such director, executive officer or beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of our voting stock; and
- any firm, corporation or other entity in which any of the foregoing persons is a partner or principal or in a similar position or in which such person has a 10 percent (10%) or greater beneficial ownership interest.

In addition, we have in place policies and procedures designed to minimize potential conflicts of interest arising from any dealings it may have with its affiliates and to provide appropriate procedures for the disclosure of any real or potential conflicts of interest that may exist from time to time. Specifically, pursuant to the audit committee charter, the audit committee has the responsibility to review related person transactions.

## UNDERWRITING

We have entered into an underwriting agreement, dated November 16, 2020, with Maxim Group LLC, who we refer to as the underwriter, with respect to the Units subject to this offering. Subject to certain conditions, we have agreed to sell to the underwriter, and the underwriter have agreed to purchase, the number of Units provided below.

<b>Underwriter</b>	<b>Number of Units</b>
Maxim Group LLC	17,857,142
Total	17,857,142

The underwriter is offering the Units subject to its acceptance of the Units from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriting agreement provides that the obligation of the underwriter to pay for and accept delivery of the Units offered by this prospectus is subject to the approval of certain legal matters by their counsel and to certain other conditions. The underwriter is obligated to take and pay for all of the Units if any such shares are taken. There is no market through which the Warrants may be sold and purchasers may not be able to resell the Warrants purchased in this Offering.

### Over-Allotment Option

We have granted the underwriter an option, exercisable for 45 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to an aggregate of 2,678,571 additional shares of Common Stock and/or up to additional 2,678,571 Warrants to purchase up to 2,678,571 shares of Common Stock, in any combination thereof, to cover over-allotments, if any, at the public Offering Price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, less the underwriting discount. The underwriter may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with the offering of the Units offered by this prospectus. If the underwriter exercises its option, the underwriter will be obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the number of additional shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants for which the option has been exercised.

### Discount, Commissions and Expenses

The underwriter has advised us that it proposes to offer the Units to the public at the public Offering Price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and to certain dealers at that price less a concession not in excess of \$0.10 per Unit. The underwriter may allow, and certain dealers may reallow, a discount from the concession not in excess of \$0.01 per Unit to certain brokers and dealers. After this Offering, the public Offering Price, concession and reallowance to dealers may be changed by the underwriter. No such change will change the amount of proceeds to be received by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. The Units are offered by the underwriter as stated herein, subject to receipt and acceptance by it and subject to its right to reject any order in whole or in part. The underwriter has informed us that it does not intend to confirm sales to any accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

The following table shows the underwriting discounts payable to the underwriter by us in connection with this offering. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriter' over-allotment option to purchase additional shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants.

	<b>Per Unit</b>	<b>Total Without Exercise of Over- Allotment Option</b>	<b>Total With Exercise in Full of Over- Allotment Option</b>
Public offering price	\$ 1.40	\$ 24,999,998.80	\$ 28,749,998.20
Underwriting discount (7%)	\$ 0.098	\$ 1,749,999.92	\$ 2,012,499.87

We have agreed to reimburse the representative of the underwriter for certain out-of-pocket expenses. We estimate that the total expenses payable by us in connection with this offering, other than the underwriting discounts referred to above, will be approximately \$ .

## **Indemnification**

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriter against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act, and liabilities arising from breaches of representations and warranties contained in the underwriting agreement, or to contribute to payments that the underwriter may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

## **Lock-Up Agreements**

We, our officers, directors and certain of our stockholders have agreed to, subject to limited exceptions, for a period of three months after the Offering is completed, not to offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge, grant any option to purchase, make any short sale or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for our Common Stock either owned as of the date of the underwriting agreement or thereafter acquired without the prior written consent of the representative of the underwriter. The representative of the underwriter may, in its sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the lock-up period, without notice, release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements.

## **Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids**

In connection with the offering the underwriter may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act:

- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Over-allotment involves sales by the underwriter of shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants in excess of the number of shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants the underwriter is obligated to purchase, which creates a short position. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares and/or warrants over-allotted by the underwriter is not greater than the number of shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants that it may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants involved is greater than the number of shares of Common Stock and/or Warrants in the over-allotment option. The underwriter may close out any covered short position by either exercising its over-allotment option and/or purchasing shares in the open market.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of shares of the Common Stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of shares to close out the short position, the underwriter will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which it may purchase shares through the over-allotment option. If the underwriter sells more shares than could be covered by the over-allotment option, a naked short position, the position can only be closed out by buying shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriter is concerned that there could be downward pressure on the price of the shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.
- Penalty bids permit a syndicate representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the Common Stock originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a stabilizing or syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids, to the extent applicable, may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our Common Stock or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the Common Stock. As a result, the price of our securities may be higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the open market. Neither we nor the underwriter make any representation or prediction as to the direction or magnitude of any effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our common stock. In addition, neither we nor the underwriter make any representations that the underwriter will engage in these stabilizing transactions or that any transaction, once commenced, will not be discontinued without notice.

## **Nasdaq Listing**

Our shares of Common Stock are listed on Nasdaq under the symbol "HOFV." We do not intend to list the Warrants on Nasdaq, any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system.

## **Right of First Refusal**

We have granted the underwriter a right of first refusal to act as a lead managing underwriter and book runner or minimally as a co-sole manager and book runner and/or lead placement agent for any and all future public or private equity, equity-linked or debt offerings of the Company, or any successor to or any subsidiary of the Company for a period of twelve (12) months from the closing of this Offering.

## LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered by this prospectus has been passed upon for us by Hunton Andrews Kurth LLP. The underwriter is being represented by Loeb & Loeb LLP, New York, New York.

## EXPERTS

The financial statements of GPAQ as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019 included in this prospectus have been audited by Marcum LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report included herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The financial statements of HOF Village as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2019 included in this prospectus have been audited by Marcum LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report included herein, which includes an explanatory paragraph as to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Commission. You may read and copy any documents filed by us at the Commission's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information about the public reference room. Our filings with the Commission are also available to the public through the Commission's Internet site at <http://www.sec.gov>.

Our website address is [www.HOFREco.com](http://www.HOFREco.com). Through our website, we make available, free of charge, the following documents as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the Commission, including our Annual Reports on Form 10-K; our proxy statements for our annual and special stockholder meetings; our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q; our Current Reports on Form 8-K; Forms 3, 4 and 5 and Schedules 13D with respect to our securities filed on behalf of our directors and our executive officers; and amendments to those documents. The information contained on, or that may be accessed through, our website is not part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus.

**Up to 17,857,142 Units**  
**Consisting of an Aggregate of up to 17,857,142 Shares of Common Stock and**  
**Warrants to Purchase up to 17,857,142 Shares of Common Stock**  
**at a Price of \$1.40 per Unit and**  
**Up to 17,857,142 Shares of Common Stock Issuable upon the Exercise of the**  
**Warrants Included in the Units**

# **HALL OF FAME**

## **RESORT & ENTERTAINMENT CO.**

---

### **PROSPECTUS**

---

**Book Running Manager**

**Maxim Group LLC**

**November 16, 2020**

Through and including December 11, 2020 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

---

[\(Back To Top\)](#)